

Whangarei District Council Meeting

Agenda

Date: Thursday, 26 June, 2025

Time: 9:00 am

Location: Civic Centre, Te Iwitahi, 9 Rust Avenue

Elected Members: His Worship the Mayor Vince Cocurullo
Cr Gavin Benney
Cr Nicholas Connop
Cr Ken Couper
Cr Jayne Golightly
Cr Phil Halse
Cr Deborah Harding
Cr Patrick Holmes
Cr Scott McKenzie
Cr Marie Olsen
Cr Carol Peters
Cr Simon Reid
Cr Phoenix Ruka
Cr Paul Yovich

For any queries regarding this meeting please contact the Whangarei District Council on (09) 430-4200.

1. Karakia/Prayer	
2. Declarations of Interest / Take Whaipānga	
3. Apologies / Kore Tae Mai	
4. Public Forum / Huihuinga-a-tangata	
4.1 Public Forum June 2025	5
5. Confirmation of Minutes of Previous Meeting of the Whangarei District Council / Whakatau Meneti	
5.1 Minutes of the Whangarei District Council meeting held on 22 May 2025	7
5.2 Minutes of the Whangarei District Council meeting held on 5 June 2025	23
5.3 Minutes of the Emergency Council meeting held 10 June 2025	33
5.4 Minutes of the Emergency Council meeting held 18 June 2025	43
6. Decision Reports / Whakatau Rīpoata	
6.1 Fluoridation update June 2025	67
6.2 Fluoride free tap options report	71
6.3 TAB Venue Policy - Review	105
6.4 Class 4 Gambling Venue Policy - Review	123
6.5 Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw - Deliberations	141
6.6 2025-26 Fees and Charges	157
6.7 LGNZ Remit Proposal for Council Approval ahead of 2025 AGM	199

6.8	Proposal for Whangārei District Council Delegation to Travel to Ra'iātea for Polynesian Triangle Twinning Ceremony	213
6.9	Mauri o Matapouri Project Update and Budget Approval	231
6.10	Northland Events Centre Roof Replacement Project Working Group – Terms of Reference	237
6.11	Hukerenui Recreation Reserve Public Notification	241
6.12	Whangarei Parking Strategy Adoption	247
6.13	Council Controlled Trading Organisation Constitution	293

7. Public Excluded Business / Rāhui Tangata

- 7.1 Confidential minutes of the Whangarei District Council meeting held on 22 May 2025
- 7.2 Council Controlled Trading Organisation Appointments
- 7.3 Airport Location Study Outcomes
- 7.4 Carpark Future Use

8. Closure of Meeting / Te katinga o te Hui

Recommendations contained in the Council agenda may not be the final decision of Council.

Please refer to Council minutes for final resolution.

4.1 Public Forum

Meeting: Whangarei District Council
Date of meeting: 26 June 2025
Reporting officer: Danielle Garner (Democracy Adviser)

1 Purpose / Te Kaupapa

To afford members of the community an opportunity to speak to Council and to report on matters raised at public forums where appropriate.

2 Summary

Standing Orders allow for a period of up to 30 minutes to be set aside for a public forum at the commencement of each monthly council meeting.

The time allowed for each speaker is 5 minutes.

Members of the public who wish to participate should send a written application, setting out the subject matter and the names of the speakers, to the Chief Executive at least 2 clear working days before the day of the meeting.

Speakers

At the time of the agenda closure, no applications to speak at the meeting had been received.

Response to previous speakers

Speaker	Topic
Bruce Copeland	Present petitions from concerned communities against sand mining in the Whangarei District.
<p><i>Response</i></p> <p>Council thanks the submitter for their presentation. Staff thank the submitter for taking the time to present their concerns and for sharing the petitions on behalf of Bream Bay Guardians, and the wider community.</p> <p>We acknowledge the depth of feeling and public interest in the proposed marine sand mining activity in Bream Bay. However, it is important to note that the role of Whangārei District Council in this matter is limited from a regulatory perspective.</p> <p>Whangarei District Council's regulatory functions are limited to managing land use within the district through policy statements, plans and resource consents. Activities within the Coastal Marine Area (CMA) are ordinarily the responsibility of the Northland Regional Council. However, in the case of Fast Track applications central government agencies</p>	

refer applications to the Minister and administer the processes for their consideration (with decisions being made through an expert panel).

Any fast track consent process for this activity would be managed and decided at that level, limiting the input of local authorities.

Annette Moncur

Requesting funding for safety barriers after third car crash into the homes at 2A and 2B Millers Lane, Tikupunga.

Response

Council thanks the submitter for their presentation. Staff are investigating options for installing a crash barrier. Currently this is not a funded project. Staff will present a decision paper to Council with options and a decision on whether to fund this unbudgeted project in the next financial year or to consider as part of the 2027 Long Term Plan.

Whangarei District Council Meeting Minutes

Date: Thursday, 22 May, 2025
Time: 9:00 a.m.
Location: Civic Centre, Te Iwitihi, 9 Rust Avenue

In Attendance	His Worship the Mayor Vince Cocurullo Cr Gavin Benney Cr Nicholas Connop (Teams) Cr Ken Couper Cr Phil Halse Cr Deborah Harding Cr Patrick Holmes Cr Scott McKenzie Cr Carol Peters Cr Simon Reid Cr Phoenix Ruka Cr Paul Yovich
----------------------	---

Not in Attendance	Cr Jayne Golightly Cr Marie Olsen
--------------------------	--

Scribe	N. Pestana (Team Leader, Democracy)
---------------	--

Administrative matters

- Meeting livestreamed
- Cr Connop attended virtually
- Supplementary reports:
 - Item 4.1.1 Public Forum – additional speaker
 - Item 7.8 Kamo Road T2 Lane
 - Item 7.9 Northland Event Centre Roof Replacement Working Group
 - Confidential Item 1.5 CCTO Update Additional Information
- Withdrawn - Confidential Item 1.4 Kamo Rd T2 Lane
- Items 7.5, 7.8 and 7.9 were brought forward in the order of the agenda.

1. Karakia/Prayer

His Worship the Mayor opened the meeting with a prayer.

2. **Declarations of Interest / Take Whaipānga**

No interests were declared.

3. **Apologies / Kore Tae Mai**

Cr's Marie Olsen and Jayne Golightly (absent) and Cr Ken Couper (late arrival).

Moved By His Worship the Mayor

Seconded By Cr Carol Peters

That the apologies be sustained.

Carried

4. **Public Forum**

4.1 **Public Forum - May 2025**

Annette Moncur - Requesting funding for safety barriers after third car crash into the homes at 2A and 2B Millers Lane, Tikupunga.

Bruce Copeland - Present petitions from concerned communities against sand mining in the Whangarei District.

5. **Police Report**

5.1 **Police Report - May 2025**

Moved By His Worship the Mayor

Seconded By Cr Carol Peters

That Council note the report on Police activities.

Carried

Cr Couper joined the meeting at 9.41am during Item 5.1.

6. **Confirmation of Minutes of Previous Meeting of the Whangarei District Council / Whakatau Meneti**

6.1 **Minutes of the Whangarei District Council meeting held on 29 April 2025**

Moved By Cr Carol Peters

Seconded By Cr Simon Reid

That the minutes of the Whangarei District Council meeting held Tuesday 29 April 2025, including the confidential minutes, having been circulated, be taken as read and now confirmed and adopted as a true and correct record of proceedings of that meeting.

Carried**6.2 Minutes of the Whangarei District Council Meeting held on 12 May 2025****Moved By** Cr Deborah Harding**Seconded By** Cr Simon Reid

That the minutes of the Whangarei District Council meeting held Monday 12 May 2025, having been circulated, be taken as read and now confirmed and adopted as a true and correct record of proceedings of that meeting.

Carried**6.3 Open Minutes of the Civic Honours Selection Committee held on 7 May 2025****Moved By** His Worship the Mayor**Seconded By** Cr Scott McKenzie

That the open minutes of the Civic Honours Selection Committee meeting held Wednesday 7 May 2025, having been circulated, be taken as read and now confirmed and adopted as a true and correct record of proceedings of that meeting.

Carried**Extra ordinary business**

Subsequent to the agenda being circulated Item 7.8 Kamo Road T2 Lane and Item 7.9 Northland Event Centre Roof Replacement Working Group and Confidential Item 1.5 CCTO Update Additional Information were distributed separately but not within the time frame specified in LGOIMA.

Moved By His Worship the Mayor**Seconded By** Cr Phil Halse

That Council considers Item 7.8 Kamo Road T2 Lane, Item 7.9 Northland Event Centre Roof Replacement Working Group and Confidential Item 1.5 CCTO Update Additional Information at today's meeting.

Carried

Items 7.8 and 7.9 were taken after Item 6.3. Item 7.1 was taken after Items 7.8 and 7.9.

7. Decision Reports / Whakatau Rīpoata**7.1 Ngunguru Seawall - Accessibility Ramp**

Moved By Cr Scott McKenzie

Seconded By Cr Carol Peters

That the Council:

1. Notes that Council Adopted the Regional Accessibility Strategy in June 2024 which includes an aim that everyone can access popular beaches. However, funding for the implementation of the Strategy was not approved in the 2024 Long Term Plan.
2. Notes that the current seawall project is funded through renewals and is largely a like for like replacement.
3. Notes that previous designs which incorporated accessibility ramps were rejected by NRC as they involved too much reclamation.
4. Notes that the incorporation of an accessibility ramp opposite the Ngunguru Road crossing is considered to have planning implications that cannot be addressed in time to deliver within this construction contract.
5. Notes that the extension of the rock revetment seawall to the south would provide the best opportunity to incorporate an accessibility ramp and that this location is supported by the Disability Advisory Group.
6. Notes that there is no current budget to undertake this work (seawall extension and the ramp).
7. Approves scope to extend the seawall to the southern end (incorporating an accessibility ramp) and in principle unbudgeted spend of circa \$275,000
8. Subject to the decision above, directs officers to negotiate a price with Clements Contractors and return to Council for approval of additional budget and contract variation.
9. Directs staff to establish a prioritisation of beaches that will be accessible for everyone and include a budget for consideration as part of the 2027 Long Term Plan.

Amendment

Moved By Cr Simon Reid

Seconded By Cr Paul Yovich

That the Council:

1. Notes that Council Adopted the Regional Accessibility Strategy in June 2024 which includes an aim that everyone can access

popular beaches. However, funding for the implementation of the Strategy was not approved in the 2024 Long Term Plan.

2. Notes that the current seawall project is funded through renewals and is largely a like for like replacement.
3. Notes that previous designs which incorporated accessibility ramps were rejected by NRC as they involved too much reclamation.
4. Notes that the incorporation of an accessibility ramp opposite the Ngunguru Road crossing is considered to have planning implications that cannot be addressed in time to deliver within this construction contract.
5. Notes that the extension of the rock revetment seawall to the south would provide the best opportunity to incorporate an accessibility ramp and that this location is supported by the Disability Advisory Group.
6. Notes that there is no current budget to undertake this work (seawall extension and the ramp).
7. Declines to fund the extension to the seawall and the accessibility ramp at this time but recommends that it is included for consideration in the next Long Term Plan.
8. Subject to the decision above, directs officers to negotiate a price with Clements Contractors and return to Council for approval of additional budget and contract variation.
9. Directs staff to establish a prioritisation of beaches that will be accessible for everyone and include a budget for consideration as part of the 2027 Long Term Plan.

On the amendment being put Cr Yovich called for a division:

	For	Against	Abstain
His Worship the Mayor	X		
Cr Gavin Benney		X	
Cr Nicholas Connop		X	
Cr Ken Couper		X	
Cr Phil Halse		X	
Cr Deborah Harding		X	
Cr Patrick Holmes		X	
Cr Scott McKenzie		X	
Cr Carol Peters		X	

Cr Simon Reid	X		
Cr Phoenix Ruka		X	
Cr Paul Yovich	X		
Results	3	9	0

The Amendment was Lost (3 to 9)

On the motion being put Cr Reid called for a division:

	For	Against	Abstain
His Worship the Mayor	X		
Cr Gavin Benney	X		
Cr Nicholas Connop	X		
Cr Ken Couper	X		
Cr Phil Halse	X		
Cr Deborah Harding	X		
Cr Patrick Holmes	X		
Cr Scott McKenzie	X		
Cr Carol Peters	X		
Cr Simon Reid		X	
Cr Phoenix Ruka	X		
Cr Paul Yovich		X	
Results	10	2	0

The Motion was Carried (10 to 2)

7.2 Central Library - Pou Refurbishment

Moved By Cr Paul Yovich

Seconded By Cr Carol Peters

That the Council:

1. Receive the report Central Library Pou Refurbishment
2. Approve the use of \$110,000 currently unbudgeted operational spend funded from the library bequest donation held in a cash-backed reserve, to refurbish the ten pou outside Central Library.

Amendment

Moved By Cr Phil Halse

Seconded By Cr Gavin Benney

That the Council:

1. Receive the report Central Library Pou Refurbishment
2. Approve the use of \$110,000 spend funded from the library bequest donation held in a cash-backed reserve, to refurbish the ten pou outside Central Library.

**The Amendment was Carried
and subsequently Carried
as the substantive Motion**

*A break was taken from 11.02am to 11.11am following Item 7.2.
Item 7.5 was taken after Item 7.2. Item 7.3 was taken after Item 7.5.*

7.3 Drinking-Water Quality Policy

Moved By Cr Simon Reid

Seconded By Cr Carol Peters

That the Council:

1. Approves the Drinking-Water Quality Policy (Policy 203) attached.

Carried

Cr Benney requested his vote against the motion be recorded.

7.4 Establishment of City Centre Committee

Moved By His Worship the Mayor

Seconded By Cr Phil Halse

That the Council:

1. Notes the establishment of the City Centre Committee by the Mayor under Section 41A of the Local Government Act 2002, with the following membership:
 - Cr Phil Halse
 - Cr Paul Yovich
 - Cr Carol Peters
2. Notes the draft Terms of Reference for the City Centre Committee contained in Attachment 1.
3. Agrees that the Committee will develop the final Terms of Reference ahead of a decision of Council for consideration of adoption at the June 2025 meeting of Council
4. Notes that the Committee will meet as required but at a minimum of every month.

5. Agrees that the John Street design be paused until the formation of the Committee and Council makes a decision on the adoption of the Parking Strategy at the June 2025 meeting of Council.

Amendment

Moved By Cr Deb Harding

Seconded By Cr Carol Peters

That the Council:

1. Notes the establishment of the City Centre Committee by the Mayor under Section 41A of the Local Government Act 2002, with the following membership:
 - Cr Phil Halse
 - Cr Paul Yovich
 - Cr Carol Peters
 - Cr Scott McKenzie
2. Notes the draft Terms of Reference for the City Centre Committee contained in Attachment 1.
3. Agrees that the Committee will develop the final Terms of Reference ahead of a decision of Council for consideration of adoption at the June 2025 meeting of Council
4. Notes that the Committee will meet as required but at a minimum of every month.
5. Agrees that the John Street design be included as a priority of the Committee in the draft Terms of Reference of the Committee.

Procedural Motion

Moved By Cr Ken Couper

Seconded By Cr Patrick Holmes

That the amendment now be put.

Carried

On the amendment being put Cr Reid called for a division:

	For	Against	Abstain
His Worship the Mayor		X	
Cr Gavin Benney	X		
Cr Nicholas Connop	X		

Cr Ken Couper	X		
Cr Phil Halse		X	
Cr Deborah Harding	X		
Cr Patrick Holmes	X		
Cr Scott McKenzie	X		
Cr Carol Peters	X		
Cr Simon Reid		X	
Cr Phoenix Ruka	X		
Cr Paul Yovich		X	
Results	8	4	0

The Amendment was Carried (8 to 4)

On the amendment being put as the substantive motion, Cr Reid called for a division:

	For	Against	Abstain
His Worship the Mayor		X	
Cr Gavin Benney	X		
Cr Nicholas Connop	X		
Cr Ken Couper	X		
Cr Phil Halse		X	
Cr Deborah Harding	X		
Cr Patrick Holmes	X		
Cr Scott McKenzie	X		
Cr Carol Peters	X		
Cr Simon Reid		X	
Cr Phoenix Ruka	X		
Cr Paul Yovich		X	
Results	8	4	0

The Amendment was Carried (8 to 4)

Item 7.5 was taken after Item 7.2.

7.5 Maunu Cemetery Extension Budget Brought Forward Request

Moved By Cr Simon Reid

Seconded By Cr Phoenix Ruka

That the Council:

1. Approve the request to bring forward Cemetery development budget to provide burial capacity at Maunu Cemetery and to meet Council's obligations with regards to the Burial and Cremation Act 1964 as follows:
 - a. Bury Overhead Powerlines - bring forward budget of \$183,326 from year 5 to \$33,326 in year 1 and \$150,000 in year 2 of the LTP.
 - b. Maunu Cemetery Roding Network – bring forward budget of \$243,480 from year 9 and \$806,325 from year 10 to \$341,500 in year 2 and \$708,305 in year 3 of the LTP.
 - c. Maunu Development Plan, Littoralis - \$248,100 from year 10 to year 3 of the LTP
2. Notes that the necessary budget adjustments will be reflected in the final 2025-26 Annual Plan Budget prior to adoption.

Carried

7.6 Camping in Public Places Bylaw - Amendments to Freedom Camping Act 2011

Moved By His Worship the Mayor

Seconded By Cr Phoenix Ruka

That Council:

1. Continues to allow camping in non-self-contained motor vehicles at the designated sites listed in Schedules 3 and 4 of the Camping in Public Places Bylaw (the Bylaw) by revoking clauses 9 and 10 of the Bylaw and replacing them, under section 11A of the Freedom Camping Act 2011, with new clauses 9 and 10, respectively, as shown with tracked changes in Attachment 1;
2. Amends all other clauses of the Bylaw, as shown with tracked changes in Attachment 1;
3. Determines that the above amendments to the Bylaw come into force on 7 June 2025.

Carried

7.7 Adoption of the Whangārei Future Development Strategy

Moved By Cr Phil Halse

Seconded By Cr Simon Reid

That the Council:

1. Approves the Whangārei Future Development Strategy (Attachment A).
2. Receives the Whangārei Future Development Strategy Technical Report (Attachment B).
3. Authorises the Chief Executive to make minor editing amendments required to the Future Development Strategy and supporting documentation before publication.
4. Notes the final recommendation from the Future Development Strategy Working Group to Whangarei District Council and Northland Regional Council to adopt the Whangārei Future Development Strategy.
5. Notes the disestablishment of the Future Development Strategy Working Group following their final recommendation in accordance with the Terms of Reference (Attachment C).
6. Notes that Whangarei District Council and Northland Regional Council each need to formally approve the Future Development Strategy, and Northland Regional Council intends to make a decision on adoption on Tuesday, 27 May 2025.
7. Notes that, pending the outcome of recommendation 1 regarding adoption, the Whangārei Future Development Strategy will supersede the Whangārei District Growth Strategy 2021.

Amendment

Moved By Cr Scott McKenzie

Seconded By Cr Patrick Holmes

That the Council:

1. Adopts the Whangārei Future Development Strategy (Attachment A).
2. Receives the Whangārei Future Development Strategy Technical Report (Attachment B).
3. Authorises the Chief Executive to make minor editing amendments required to the Future Development Strategy and supporting documentation before publication.
4. Notes the final recommendation from the Future Development Strategy Working Group to Whangarei District Council and Northland Regional Council to adopt the Whangārei Future Development Strategy.

5. Notes the disestablishment of the Future Development Strategy Working Group following their final recommendation in accordance with the Terms of Reference (Attachment C).
6. Notes that Whangarei District Council and Northland Regional Council each need to formally adopt the Future Development Strategy, and Northland Regional Council intends to make a decision on adoption on Tuesday, 27 May 2025.
7. Notes that, pending the outcome of recommendation 1 regarding adoption, the Whangārei Future Development Strategy will supersede the Whangārei District Growth Strategy 2021.

Procedural Motion

Moved By Cr Ken Couper

Seconded By Cr Phoenix Ruka

That the amendment now be put.

Cr Reid called for a division on the procedural motion:

	For	Against	Abstain
His Worship the Mayor		X	
Cr Gavin Benney	X		
Cr Nicholas Connop	X		
Cr Ken Couper	X		
Cr Phil Halse		X	
Cr Deborah Harding	X		
Cr Patrick Holmes	X		
Cr Scott McKenzie	X		
Cr Carol Peters	X		
Cr Simon Reid		X	
Cr Phoenix Ruka	X		
Cr Paul Yovich		X	
Results	8	4	0

The Procedural Motion was Carried (8 to 4)

On the amendment being put Cr Yovich called for a division:

	For	Against	Abstain
His Worship the Mayor	X		

Cr Gavin Benney	X		
Cr Nicholas Connop	X		
Cr Ken Couper	X		
Cr Phil Halse		X	
Cr Deborah Harding	X		
Cr Patrick Holmes	X		
Cr Scott McKenzie	X		
Cr Carol Peters	X		
Cr Simon Reid		X	
Cr Phoenix Ruka	X		
Cr Paul Yovich		X	
Results	9	3	0

**The Amendment was Carried (9 to 3)
and subsequently Carried
as the substantive Motion**

Cr's Yovich, Reid and Halse requested their votes against the amendment be recorded.

Items 7.8 and 7.9 were taken after Item 6.3.

7.8 Kamo Road T2 Lane

Moved By Cr Simon Reid

Seconded By His Worship the Mayor

That Council:

1. Notes that enforcement of the Kamo Road and Bank Street Special Vehicle Lane will be enforced through a combination of Cameras and through Council's existing Regulatory Services contract with Armourguard.
2. Notes that the additional operating costs (associated with enforcement) are intended to be offset through infringement revenue (including parking and misuse of the T2 Lane) rather than rate funded.
3. Notes that two additional Parking Wardens, one additional Parking Administrator and two additional vehicles at a total annual value of \$233,396.37 will be incorporated within the Armourguard contract.

4. Notes that these additional services and costs will run concurrently with the current Regulatory Services contract term, set to end on 30 June 2027.
5. Notes that Enforcement service requirements across the district will be incorporated into the new Contract which will be publicly tendered.
6. Notes that these new costs will start on 1 July 2025 (at the earliest), and end on 30 June 2027 and therefore will add a maximum of \$466,792.74 (over that 24-month period) to the current total contract value.
7. Approves a variation to the existing Regulatory Services contract with Armourguard [CON 22088] of \$466,792.74 increasing the current approved 5-year contract value from \$12,445,322 to \$12,912,115.
8. Approves additional operating budget for the required additional parking enforcement staff of up to \$466,792.74, noting that this is budgeted to be offset by additional income.
9. Delegates the Chief Executive to negotiate the terms of the variation to the increased contract value and, subject to final agreement by Armourguard and finalise/approve the changes.

Carried

7.9 Northland Event Centre Roof Replacement Working Group

Moved By Cr Paul Yovich

Seconded By His Worship the Mayor

That the Council:

1. Agrees to the formation of a Project Working Group to support the design and construction of the Northland Event Centre Roof Replacement
2. Agrees to following membership proposed by the Mayor
 - a. Phil Halse
 - b. Deborah Harding
 - c. Gavin Benney
3. Agrees that the Working Group will develop the Terms of Reference for consideration of adoption at the August 2025 meeting of Council.

Carried

8. Public Excluded Business / Rāhui Tangata

Moved By His Worship the Mayor

Seconded By Cr Ken Couper

That the public be excluded from the following parts of proceedings of this meeting. The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under Section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered		Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under Section 48(1) for passing this resolution
8.1 Confidential minutes of the Whangarei District Council meeting held on 29 April 2025		Good reason to withhold information exists under Section 7 Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987	Section 48(1)(a)
8.2 Civic Honours Selection Committee - Approval of Minutes and Recommendations 2025			
8.3 CCTO Update May 2025			
8.4 Kamo Rd T2 Lane			
8.5 Maungatapere Land options			
This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public, are as follows:			
Item	Grounds		Section
1.1	For the reasons as stated in the open minutes		
1.2	To protect the privacy of natural persons including that of a deceased person.		S7(2)(a)
1.3	To enable Council to carry on without prejudice or disadvantage negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations). To prevent the disclosure or use of official information		S7(2)(i) S7(2)(j)

	for improper gain or improper advantage.	
1.4	To enable Council to carry on without prejudice or disadvantage negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).	S7(2)(i)

Carried

10. Closure of Meeting / Te katinga o te Hui

The meeting concluded at 12.44pm.

Confirmed this the 26th day of June 2025

His Worship the Mayor (Chairperson)

Whangarei District Council Meeting Minutes

Date: Thursday, 5 June, 2025
Time: 9:00 a.m.
Location: Civic Centre, Te Iwitahi, 9 Rust Avenue

In Attendance	His Worship the Mayor Vince Cocurullo Cr Gavin Benney Cr Nicholas Connop Cr Jayne Golightly Cr Phil Halse Cr Deborah Harding Cr Patrick Holmes Cr Scott McKenzie Cr Marie Olsen Cr Carol Peters Cr Simon Reid Cr Paul Yovich
----------------------	---

Not in Attendance	Cr Ken Couper Cr Phoenix Ruka
--------------------------	--

Scribe	D.Garner (Democracy Adviser)
---------------	-------------------------------------

Administrative matters

- Meeting livestreamed

1. Karakia/Prayer

Cr Deborah Harding opened the meeting with karakia.

2. Declarations of Interest / Take Whaipānga

No declarations of interest were made.

3. Apologies / Kore Tae Mai

Cr's Ken Couper, Phoenix Ruka (absent) and Paul Yovich (early departure).

Moved By Cr Carol Peters

Seconded By Cr Scott McKenzie

That the apologies be sustained.

Carried

4. Decision Reports / Whakatauripoata

4.1 2025-26 Annual Plan and Fees and Charges - Deliberations

Moved By His Worship the Mayor

Seconded By Cr Simon Reid

That the Council:

1. Notes and considers the 792 formal submissions received on the draft 2025-26 Annual Plan and the draft 2025-26 Fees and Charges consultations.
2. Will introduce a District-wide universal stormwater targeted rate of \$172.00 including Goods and Services Tax (GST) per separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit.
3. Will set the Uniform Annual General Charge at \$901.00 including GST per separately used or inhabited parts (SUIP) of a rating unit as per the Financial Strategy for the 2024-34 Long Term Plan (LTP).
4. Will not proceed with the proposed temporary rates relief for farmed business-zoned land, consulted on in the draft 2025-26 Annual Plan.
5. Will increase general rates by 9.7% for the 2025-26 Annual Plan in recognition of the tough economic environment and the consequential financial hardships being faced by many ratepayers, noting that the draft 2025-26 Annual Plan included increasing general rates by an average of 10.7% as per the Financial Strategy approved in the 2024-34 LTP.
6. Notes that a 1% reduction in the general rates increase for 2025-26 will require ongoing operational cost reductions of approximately \$1 million so as not to deviate from the benchmarks set in the Financial Strategy for the 2024-34 LTP. Staff propose that these cost reductions can be met by reducing operating budgets funded by general rates on a pro-rata basis
7. Will increase targeted rates for 2025-26 as per the Financial Strategy for the 2024-34 LTP:
 - a. Water rates of 5.7% (Local Government Cost Index (LGCI) plus 2.5%), which includes allowances for increased Central Government imposed levies and higher than expected costs as set out in the 2025-26 Annual Plan Consultation Document:

- i. An additional \$15.00 including GST, per SUIP, to the water supply charge, the availability water rate and the unmetered water rate to recover the Government imposed levy.
 - ii. An additional \$8.00 including GST, per SUIP residential wastewater connection and an additional \$5.00 including GST, per pan for non-residential connections to recover the Government imposed levy.
 - iii. Increased backflow preventer rates to recover higher than expected cost increases.
- b. Wastewater rates of 3.2% (LGCI).
- c. Flood protection rates for Hikurangi Flood Protection Scheme of 3.2% (LGCI).
- 8. Notes that growth will be allowed for in expected revenue from rates as per the Financial Strategy for the 2024-34 LTP. This budget assumption is to account for growth in new rateable properties and allows for an additional 1.3% for general rates and stormwater, and 1% for water and wastewater.
- 9. Notes the submissions requesting \$3.5 million in Council support in 2025-26 towards the build of an indoor sports facility as part of stage 2 of the Ruakākā Recreation Centre development and the request be considered as part of the 2027-37 LTP.
- 10. Notes the request from Glenbervie School for an unspecified amount of funding in 2025-26 for a road safety barrier next to the school and that Staff will continue to engage with the school and the Ministry of Education.
- 11. Will increase the 2025-26 Fees and Charges as detailed within the Statement of Proposal.
- 12. Will approve the preparation of the final 2025-26 Annual Plan and the 2025-26 Fees and Charges scheduled for presentation for adoption to the June 2025 meeting of Council.

Amendment

Moved By Cr Gavin Benney

Seconded By Cr Scott McKenzie

That the Council:

1. Notes and considers the 792 formal submissions received on the draft 2025-26 Annual Plan and the draft 2025-26 Fees and Charges consultations.
2. Will introduce a District-wide universal stormwater targeted rate of \$172.00 including Goods and Services Tax (GST) per separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit.
3. Will set the Uniform Annual General Charge at \$901.00 including GST per separately used or inhabited parts (SUIP) of a rating unit as per the Financial Strategy for the 2024-34 Long Term Plan (LTP).
4. Will not proceed with the proposed temporary rates relief for farmed business-zoned land, consulted on in the draft 2025-26 Annual Plan.
5. Will increase general rates by 9.7% for the 2025-26 Annual Plan in recognition of the tough economic environment and the consequential financial hardships being faced by many ratepayers, noting that the draft 2025-26 Annual Plan included increasing general rates by an average of 10.7% as per the Financial Strategy approved in the 2024-34 LTP.
6. Notes that a 1% reduction in the general rates increase for 2025-26 will require ongoing operational cost reductions of approximately \$1 million so as not to deviate from the benchmarks set in the Financial Strategy for the 2024-34 LTP. Staff propose that these cost reductions can be met by reducing operating budgets funded by general rates on a pro-rata basis
7. Will increase targeted rates for 2025-26 as per the Financial Strategy for the 2024-34 LTP:
 - a. Water rates of 5.7% (Local Government Cost Index (LGCI) plus 2.5%), which includes allowances for increased Central Government imposed levies and higher than expected costs as set out in the 2025-26 Annual Plan Consultation Document:
 - i. An additional \$15.00 including GST, per SUIP, to the water supply charge, the availability water rate and the unmetered water rate to recover the Government imposed levy.
 - ii. An additional \$8.00 including GST, per SUIP residential wastewater connection and an additional \$5.00 including GST, per pan for non-residential connections to recover the Government imposed levy.

- iii. Increased backflow preventer rates to recover higher than expected cost increases.
- b. Wastewater rates of 3.2% (LGCI).
- c. Flood protection rates for Hikurangi Flood Protection Scheme of 3.2% (LGCI).
- 8. Notes that growth will be allowed for in expected revenue from rates as per the Financial Strategy for the 2024-34 LTP. This budget assumption is to account for growth in new rateable properties and allows for an additional 1.3% for general rates and stormwater, and 1% for water and wastewater.
- 9. Notes the submissions requesting \$3.5 million in Council support in 2025-26 towards the build of an indoor sports facility as part of stage 2 of the Ruakākā Recreation Centre development and the request be considered as part of the 2027-37 LTP.
- 10. Commits \$30,000 for a road safety barrier alongside the Glenbervie School.
- 11. Will increase the 2025-26 Fees and Charges as detailed within the Statement of Proposal.
- 12. Will approve the preparation of the final 2025-26 Annual Plan and the 2025-26 Fees and Charges scheduled for presentation for adoption to the June 2025 meeting of Council.
- 13. That Council commits \$400,000 plus GST as a community grant to the Hikurangi Business Association for the replacement of the footpath in King Street Hikurangi, on the western side of the main road from the Four Square to Union Street, subject to conditions that will be worked through with staff alongside Cr Simon Reid, Cr Scott McKenzie and Cr Gavin Benney by 26 June 2025.

Cr Paul Yovich left the meeting at 9:47am during Item 4.1.

On the amendment being put Cr Simon Reid called for a division:

	For	Against	Abstain
His Worship the Mayor		X	
Cr Gavin Benney	X		
Cr Nicholas Connop	X		
Cr Jayne Golightly	X		

Cr Phil Halse	X		
Cr Deborah Harding	X		
Cr Patrick Holmes	X		
Cr Scott McKenzie	X		
Cr Marie Olsen		X	
Cr Carol Peters	X		
Cr Simon Reid		X	
Results	8	3	0

The amendment was Carried (8 to 3)

Amendment

Moved By Cr Phil Halse

Seconded By Cr Jayne Golightly

That the Council:

1. Notes and considers the 792 formal submissions received on the draft 2025-26 Annual Plan and the draft 2025-26 Fees and Charges consultations.
2. Will introduce a District-wide universal stormwater targeted rate of \$172.00 including Goods and Services Tax (GST) per separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit.
3. Will set the Uniform Annual General Charge at \$901.00 including GST per separately used or inhabited parts (SUIP) of a rating unit as per the Financial Strategy for the 2024-34 Long Term Plan (LTP).
4. Will not proceed with the proposed temporary rates relief for farmed business-zoned land, consulted on in the draft 2025-26 Annual Plan.
5. Will increase general rates by 9.7% for the 2025-26 Annual Plan in recognition of the tough economic environment and the consequential financial hardships being faced by many ratepayers, noting that the draft 2025-26 Annual Plan included increasing general rates by an average of 10.7% as per the Financial Strategy approved in the 2024-34 LTP.
6. Notes that a 1% reduction in the general rates increase for 2025-26 will require ongoing operational cost reductions of approximately \$1 million so as not to deviate from the benchmarks set in the Financial Strategy for the 2024-34 LTP. Staff propose that these cost reductions can be met by reducing operating budgets funded by general rates on a pro-rata basis

7. Will increase targeted rates for 2025-26 as per the Financial Strategy for the 2024-34 LTP:
 - a. Water rates of 5.7% (Local Government Cost Index (LGCI) plus 2.5%), which includes allowances for increased Central Government imposed levies and higher than expected costs as set out in the 2025-26 Annual Plan Consultation Document:
 - i. An additional \$15.00 including GST, per SUIP, to the water supply charge, the availability water rate and the unmetered water rate to recover the Government imposed levy.
 - ii. An additional \$8.00 including GST, per SUIP residential wastewater connection and an additional \$5.00 including GST, per pan for non-residential connections to recover the Government imposed levy.
 - iii. Increased backflow preventer rates to recover higher than expected cost increases.
 - b. Wastewater rates of 3.2% (LGCI).
 - c. Flood protection rates for Hikurangi Flood Protection Scheme
8. Strategy for the 2024-34 LTP. This budget assumption is to account for growth in new rateable properties and allows for an additional 1.3% for general rates and stormwater, and 1% for water and wastewater.
9. Notes the submissions requesting \$3.5 million in Council support in 2025-26 towards the build of an indoor sports facility as part of stage 2 of the Ruakākā Recreation Centre development and the request be considered as part of the 2027-37 LTP.
10. Commits \$30,000 for a road safety barrier alongside the Glenbervie School.
11. Will increase the 2025-26 Fees and Charges as detailed within the Statement of Proposal.
12. Will approve the preparation of the final 2025-26 Annual Plan and the 2025-26 Fees and Charges scheduled for presentation for adoption to the June 2025 meeting of Council.
13. That Council commits \$400,000 plus GST as a community grant to the Hikurangi Business Association for the replacement of the footpath in King Street Hikurangi, on the western side of the main road from the Four Square to Union Street, subject to conditions that will be worked through with staff alongside Cr Simon Reid, Cr Scott McKenzie and Cr Gavin Benney by 26 June 2025.

14. That Whangarei District Council grants a rates postponement of \$300,000 for a period of two years to the property owners of HKRS Holdings.

On the amendment being put Cr Phil Halse called for a division:

	For	Against	Abstain
His Worship the Mayor	X		
Cr Gavin Benney	X		
Cr Nicholas Connop	X		
Cr Jayne Golightly	X		
Cr Phil Halse	X		
Cr Deborah Harding			X
Cr Patrick Holmes		X	
Cr Scott McKenzie			X
Cr Marie Olsen	X		
Cr Carol Peters	X		
Cr Simon Reid	X		

Results

The amendment was Carried (8 to 1)

The substantive motion was taken in parts.

On the substantive motion being put, Cr Scott McKenzie called for a division on recommendations 1 to 14 excluding recommendations 10 and 13:

	For	Against	Abstain
His Worship the Mayor	X		
Cr Gavin Benney			X
Cr Nicholas Connop	X		
Cr Jayne Golightly		X	
Cr Phil Halse		X	
Cr Deborah Harding			X
Cr Patrick Holmes		X	
Cr Scott McKenzie	X		
Cr Marie Olsen		X	
Cr Carol Peters	X		
Cr Simon Reid		X	
Results	4	5	2

The substantive motion (recommendations 1 to 14 excluding recommendations 10 and 13) was Lost (4 to 5)

Cr Scott McKenzie called for a division on recommendations 10 and 13:

	For	Against	Abstain
His Worship the Mayor		X	
Cr Gavin Benney	X		
Cr Nicholas Connop	X		
Cr Jayne Golightly	X		
Cr Phil Halse	X		
Cr Deborah Harding	X		
Cr Patrick Holmes	X		
Cr Scott McKenzie	X		
Cr Marie Olsen		X	
Cr Carol Peters	X		
Cr Simon Reid		X	
Results	8	3	0

Recommendations 10 and 13 of the substantive motion were Carried (8 to 3)

A break was taken from 10:59am to 11:19am following Item 4.1.

5. Public Excluded Business / Rāhui Tangata

There was no business conducted in public excluded.

6. Closure of Meeting / Te katinga o te Hui

The meeting concluded at 11:21am.

Confirmed this 26th day of June 2025

His Worship the Mayor (Chairperson)

Emergency Council Meeting Minutes

Date: Tuesday, 10 June, 2025
Time: 8:30 a.m.
Location: Civic Centre, Te Iwitahi, 9 Rust Avenue

In Attendance	His Worship the Mayor Vince Cocurullo Cr Gavin Benney Cr Nicholas Connop Cr Jayne Golightly Cr Phil Halse Cr Deborah Harding Cr Patrick Holmes Cr Scott McKenzie Cr Marie Olsen Cr Carol Peters Cr Simon Reid Cr Phoenix Ruka Cr Paul Yovich
----------------------	---

Not in Attendance	Cr Ken Couper
--------------------------	----------------------

Scribe	D.Garner (Democracy Adviser)
---------------	-------------------------------------

Administrative matters

- Meeting livestreamed

1. **Karakia/Prayer**

His Worship the Mayor opened the meeting with prayer.

2. **Declarations of Interest / Take Whaipānga**

No declarations of interest were made.

3. **Apologies / Kore Tae Mai**

Cr's Ken Couper (absent), Jayne Golightly and Phoenix Ruka (late arrival)

Moved By Cr Deborah Harding

Seconded By Cr Nicholas Connop

That the apologies be sustained.

Carried

4. Decision Reports / Whakatauripoata

4.1 2025-26 Annual Plan and Fees and Charges Consultations - Deliberations Part 2

Moved By Cr Gavin Benney

Seconded By His Worship the Mayor

That the Council:

1. Revokes the decisions made at the 5 June 2025 Deliberations Meeting on 2025-26 Annual Plan and Fees and Charges.
2. Notes and considers the 792 formal submissions received on the draft 2025-26 Annual Plan and the draft 2025-26 Fees and Charges consultations.

Rates changes

3. Notes that any delay in setting rates for 2025-26 would prevent Council from being able to issue rates notices by 20 July 2025, adversely impacting customers and thus limiting revenue and requiring drawing down debt.
4. Notes that a significant drop in the planned rates increases could cause a drop in the Council's credit rating and thus increase borrowing costs and trigger an amendment to the 2024-34 Long Term Plan (LTP).
5. Notes that the revenue from the proposed district-wide universal targeted stormwater rate is required to be ringfenced as per direction from Central Government as was signalled in the 2024-34 LTP. The revenue is to cover the stormwater maintenance and upgrade costs that were previously funded from general rates, and then from debt for the 2024-25 financial year.
6. Approves the introduction of a district-wide universal stormwater targeted rate of \$172.00 including Goods and Services Tax (GST) per separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit (SUIP) as per feedback from public consultation on question one of the Annual Plan Consultation Document.
7. Approves setting the Uniform Annual General Charge at \$901.00 including GST per separately used or inhabited parts (SUIP) of a rating unit as per the Financial Strategy for the 2024-34 LTP and as per feedback from public consultation on question two of the Annual Plan Consultation Document.

8. Declines to proceed with the proposed temporary rates relief for farmed business-zoned land, consulted on in the draft 2025-26 Annual Plan, as per feedback from public consultation on question three of the Annual Plan Consultation Document.
9. Approves an increase in general rates of 9.7% for the 2025-26 Annual Plan in recognition of the tough economic environment and the consequential financial hardships being faced by many ratepayers, noting that the draft 2025-26 Annual Plan included increasing general rates by an average of 10.7% as per the Financial Strategy approved in the 2024-34 LTP.
10. Notes that a 1% reduction in the general rates increase for 2025-26 will require ongoing operational cost reductions of approximately \$1 million so as not to deviate from the benchmarks set in the Financial Strategy for the 2024-34 LTP. Staff propose that these cost reductions can be met by reducing operating budgets funded by general rates on a pro-rata basis.
11. Approves the increase in targeted rates for 2025-26 as per the Financial Strategy for the 2024-34 LTP:
 - a. Water rates of 5.7% (Local Government Cost Index (LGCI) plus 2.5%), which includes allowances for increased Central Government imposed levies, some of which will fund the regulatory functions of the Commerce Commission and the Water Services Authority, and higher than expected costs as set out in the 2025-26 Annual Plan Consultation Document:
 - i. An additional \$15.00 including GST, per SUIP, to the water supply charge, the availability water rate and the unmetered water rate to recover the Government imposed levy.
 - ii. An additional \$8.00 including GST, per SUIP residential wastewater connection and an additional \$5.00 including GST, per pan for non-residential connections to recover the Government imposed levy.
 - iii. Increased backflow preventer rates to recover higher than expected cost increases.
 - b. Wastewater rates of 3.2% (LGCI).
 - c. Flood protection rates for Hikurangi Flood Protection Scheme of 3.2% (LGCI).
12. Notes that growth will be allowed for in expected revenue from rates as per the Financial Strategy for the 2024-34 LTP. This budget assumption is to account for growth in new rateable properties and allows for an additional 1.3% for general rates and stormwater, and 1% for water and wastewater.

Requests for funding

13. Notes the submissions requesting \$3.5 million in Council support in 2025-26 towards the build of an indoor sports facility as part of stage 2 of the Ruakākā Recreation Centre development and the request be considered as part of the 2027-37 LTP.
14. Notes the request from Glenbervie School for an unspecified amount of funding in 2025-26 for a road safety barrier next to the school.
 - a. Requests staff to continue to engage with the school and the Ministry of Education with a joint plan to be agreed and presented to the Whangarei District Council Infrastructure Committee at the August meeting (subject to Ministry of Education approvals).
 - b. Notes that implementation will be considered as part of the High Risk Rural Roads Safety Improvements Budget for this corridor.
15. Approves funding the footpath in King Street Hikurangi, on the western side of the main road from the Four Square to Union Street, through the Elected Member Community Projects budget.
 - a. Notes an engineer's estimate of \$750,000 – \$950,000 has been provided by staff and that this expenditure will be capital expenditure.
 - b. Requests staff to develop a Procurement Plan to be approved at the July 2025 Infrastructure Committee. The Procurement Plan should encourage local contractors and drive cost effective methods for managing the known risks.
 - c. Requests staff to bring the Recommendation for Contract Award to the Infrastructure Committee for endorsement.
 - d. Requests staff to bring the formal allocation of budget to the following full Council meeting for approval.

Fees and Charges

16. Approves the increase the 2025-26 Fees and Charges as detailed within the Statement of Proposal.

Annual Plan preparation

17. Approves the preparation of the final 2025-26 Annual Plan and the 2025-26 Fees and Charges scheduled for presentation for adoption to the 26 June 2025 meeting of Council.
18. Notes that staff will engage with the incoming Council and will recommend a Rates Review as part of the preliminary developments for the 2027-37 Long Term Plan.

Cr Phoenix Ruka joined the meeting at 8:35am during Item 4.1.

Amendment

Moved By Cr Phil Halse

Seconded By Cr Scott McKenzie

That the Council:

1. Revokes the decisions made at the 5 June 2025 Deliberations Meeting on 2025-26 Annual Plan and Fees and Charges.
2. Notes and considers the 792 formal submissions received on the draft 2025-26 Annual Plan and the draft 2025-26 Fees and Charges consultations.

Rates changes

3. Notes that any delay in setting rates for 2025-26 would prevent Council from being able to issue rates notices by 20 July 2025, adversely impacting customers and thus limiting revenue and requiring drawing down debt.
4. Notes that a significant drop in the planned rates increases could cause a drop in the Council's credit rating and thus increase borrowing costs and trigger an amendment to the 2024-34 Long Term Plan (LTP).
5. Notes that the revenue from the proposed district-wide universal targeted stormwater rate is required to be ringfenced as per direction from Central Government as was signalled in the 2024-34 LTP. The revenue is to cover the stormwater maintenance and upgrade costs that were previously funded from general rates, and then from debt for the 2024-25 financial year.
6. Approves the introduction of a district-wide universal stormwater targeted rate of \$172.00 including Goods and Services Tax (GST) per separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit (SUIP) as per feedback from public consultation on question one of the Annual Plan Consultation Document.
7. Approves setting the Uniform Annual General Charge at \$901.00 including GST per separately used or inhabited parts (SUIP) of a rating unit as per the Financial Strategy for the 2024-34 LTP and as per feedback from public consultation on question two of the Annual Plan Consultation Document.
8. Declines to proceed with the proposed temporary rates relief for farmed business-zoned land, consulted on in the draft 2025-26

Annual Plan, as per feedback from public consultation on question three of the Annual Plan Consultation Document.

9. Approves an increase in general rates of 9.7% for the 2025-26 Annual Plan in recognition of the tough economic environment and the consequential financial hardships being faced by many ratepayers, noting that the draft 2025-26 Annual Plan included increasing general rates by an average of 10.7% as per the Financial Strategy approved in the 2024-34 LTP.
10. Notes that a 1% reduction in the general rates increase for 2025-26 will require ongoing operational cost reductions of approximately \$1 million so as not to deviate from the benchmarks set in the Financial Strategy for the 2024-34 LTP. Staff propose that these cost reductions can be met by reducing operating budgets funded by general rates on a pro-rata basis.
11. Approves the increase in targeted rates for 2025-26 as per the Financial Strategy for the 2024-34 LTP:
 - a. Water rates of 5.7% (Local Government Cost Index (LGCI) plus 2.5%), which includes allowances for increased Central Government imposed levies, some of which will fund the regulatory functions of the Commerce Commission and the Water Services Authority, and higher than expected costs as set out in the 2025-26 Annual Plan Consultation Document:
 - iv. An additional \$15.00 including GST, per SUIP, to the water supply charge, the availability water rate and the unmetered water rate to recover the Government imposed levy.
 - v. An additional \$8.00 including GST, per SUIP residential wastewater connection and an additional \$5.00 including GST, per pan for non-residential connections to recover the Government imposed levy.
 - vi. Increased backflow preventer rates to recover higher than expected cost increases.
 - b. Wastewater rates of 3.2% (LGCI).
 - c. Flood protection rates for Hikurangi Flood Protection Scheme of 3.2% (LGCI).
12. Notes that growth will be allowed for in expected revenue from rates as per the Financial Strategy for the 2024-34 LTP. This budget assumption is to account for growth in new rateable properties and allows for an additional 1.3% for general rates and stormwater, and 1% for water and wastewater.

Requests for funding

13. Notes the submissions requesting \$3.5 million in Council support in 2025-26 towards the build of an indoor sports facility as part of stage 2 of the Ruakākā Recreation Centre development and the request be considered as part of the 2027-37 LTP.
14. Notes the request from Glenbervie School for an unspecified amount of funding in 2025-26 for a road safety barrier next to the school.
 - a. Requests staff to continue to engage with the school and the Ministry of Education with a joint plan to be agreed and presented to the Whangarei District Council Infrastructure Committee at the August meeting (subject to Ministry of Education approvals).
 - b. Notes that implementation will be considered as part of the High Risk Rural Roads Safety Improvements Budget for this corridor.
15. Approves funding the footpath in King Street Hikurangi, on the western side of the main road from the Four Square to Union Street, through the Elected Member Community Projects budget.
 - a. Notes an engineer's estimate of \$750,000 – \$950,000 has been provided by staff and that this expenditure will be capital expenditure.
 - b. Requests staff to develop a Procurement Plan to be approved at the July 2025 Infrastructure Committee. The Procurement Plan should encourage local contractors and drive cost effective methods for managing the known risks.
 - c. Requests staff to bring the Recommendation for Contract Award to the Infrastructure Committee for endorsement.
 - d. Requests staff to bring the formal allocation of budget to the following full Council meeting for approval.

Fees and Charges

16. That Council approves a payment arrangement for the property ID 165276 at 551 Marsden Point Road, deferring the payment of \$150,000 of land rates for each of the 2025-26 and 2026-27 rating years to 20 August 2027, when all deferred amounts will be payable in full.
17. Approves the increase the 2025-26 Fees and Charges as detailed within the Statement of Proposal.

Annual Plan preparation

18. Approves the preparation of the final 2025-26 Annual Plan and the 2025-26 Fees and Charges scheduled for presentation for adoption to the 26 June 2025 meeting of Council.
19. Notes that staff will engage with the incoming Council and will recommend a Rates Review as part of the preliminary developments for the 2027-37 Long Term Plan.

Cr Jayne Golightly joined the meeting at 9:09am during Item 4.1.

On the amendment being put Cr Phil Halse called for a division:

	For	Against	Abstain
His Worship the Mayor	X		
Cr Gavin Benney	X		
Cr Nicholas Connop	X		
Cr Jayne Golightly	X		
Cr Phil Halse	X		
Cr Deborah Harding	X		
Cr Patrick Holmes	X		
Cr Scott McKenzie	X		
Cr Marie Olsen	X		
Cr Carol Peters	X		
Cr Simon Reid	X		
Cr Phoenix Ruka	X		
Cr Paul Yovich	X		
Results	13	0	0

The amendment was Carried (13 to 0)

A break was taken from 10:10am to 10:47am following Item 4.1.

Procedural Motion

Moved By Cr Phil Halse

Seconded By Cr Jayne Golightly

That the meeting adjourn and reconvene at a time and date to be determined by the Chief Executive tomorrow, Wednesday 11 June 2025.

Carried

The meeting adjourned at 10:48am on Tuesday 10 June 2025 and reconvened at 11:00am on Wednesday 18 June 2025 in the Council Chambers, Te Iwitihi.

Full minutes can be found under the 18 June 2025 Emergency Council meeting site.

Emergency Council Meeting Minutes

Date: Tuesday, 10 June, 2025
Time: 8:30 a.m.
Location: Civic Centre, Te Iwitihi, 9 Rust Avenue

In Attendance	His Worship the Mayor Vince Cocurullo Cr Gavin Benney Cr Nicholas Connop Cr Jayne Golightly Cr Phil Halse Cr Deborah Harding Cr Patrick Holmes Cr Scott McKenzie Cr Marie Olsen Cr Carol Peters Cr Simon Reid Cr Phoenix Ruka Cr Paul Yovich
----------------------	---

Not in Attendance	Cr Ken Couper
--------------------------	----------------------

Scribe	D.Garner (Democracy Adviser)
---------------	-------------------------------------

Administrative matters

- Meeting livestreamed

1. **Karakia/Prayer**

His Worship the Mayor opened the meeting with prayer.

2. **Declarations of Interest / Take Whaipānga**

No declarations of interest were made.

3. **Apologies / Kore Tae Mai**

Cr's Ken Couper (absent), Jayne Golightly and Phoenix Ruka (late arrival)

Moved By Cr Deborah Harding

Seconded By Cr Nicholas Connop

That the apologies be sustained.

Carried

4. Decision Reports / Whakatauripoata

4.1 2025-26 Annual Plan and Fees and Charges Consultations - Deliberations Part 2

Moved By Cr Gavin Benney

Seconded By His Worship the Mayor

That the Council:

1. Revokes the decisions made at the 5 June 2025 Deliberations Meeting on 2025-26 Annual Plan and Fees and Charges.
2. Notes and considers the 792 formal submissions received on the draft 2025-26 Annual Plan and the draft 2025-26 Fees and Charges consultations.

Rates changes

3. Notes that any delay in setting rates for 2025-26 would prevent Council from being able to issue rates notices by 20 July 2025, adversely impacting customers and thus limiting revenue and requiring drawing down debt.
4. Notes that a significant drop in the planned rates increases could cause a drop in the Council's credit rating and thus increase borrowing costs and trigger an amendment to the 2024-34 Long Term Plan (LTP).
5. Notes that the revenue from the proposed district-wide universal targeted stormwater rate is required to be ringfenced as per direction from Central Government as was signalled in the 2024-34 LTP. The revenue is to cover the stormwater maintenance and upgrade costs that were previously funded from general rates, and then from debt for the 2024-25 financial year.
6. Approves the introduction of a district-wide universal stormwater targeted rate of \$172.00 including Goods and Services Tax (GST) per separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit (SUIP) as per feedback from public consultation on question one of the Annual Plan Consultation Document.
7. Approves setting the Uniform Annual General Charge at \$901.00 including GST per separately used or inhabited parts (SUIP) of a rating unit as per the Financial Strategy for the 2024-34 LTP and as per feedback from public consultation on question two of the Annual Plan Consultation Document.

8. Declines to proceed with the proposed temporary rates relief for farmed business-zoned land, consulted on in the draft 2025-26 Annual Plan, as per feedback from public consultation on question three of the Annual Plan Consultation Document.
9. Approves an increase in general rates of 9.7% for the 2025-26 Annual Plan in recognition of the tough economic environment and the consequential financial hardships being faced by many ratepayers, noting that the draft 2025-26 Annual Plan included increasing general rates by an average of 10.7% as per the Financial Strategy approved in the 2024-34 LTP.
10. Notes that a 1% reduction in the general rates increase for 2025-26 will require ongoing operational cost reductions of approximately \$1 million so as not to deviate from the benchmarks set in the Financial Strategy for the 2024-34 LTP. Staff propose that these cost reductions can be met by reducing operating budgets funded by general rates on a pro-rata basis.
11. Approves the increase in targeted rates for 2025-26 as per the Financial Strategy for the 2024-34 LTP:
 - a. Water rates of 5.7% (Local Government Cost Index (LGCI) plus 2.5%), which includes allowances for increased Central Government imposed levies, some of which will fund the regulatory functions of the Commerce Commission and the Water Services Authority, and higher than expected costs as set out in the 2025-26 Annual Plan Consultation Document:
 - i. An additional \$15.00 including GST, per SUIP, to the water supply charge, the availability water rate and the unmetered water rate to recover the Government imposed levy.
 - ii. An additional \$8.00 including GST, per SUIP residential wastewater connection and an additional \$5.00 including GST, per pan for non-residential connections to recover the Government imposed levy.
 - iii. Increased backflow preventer rates to recover higher than expected cost increases.
 - b. Wastewater rates of 3.2% (LGCI).
 - c. Flood protection rates for Hikurangi Flood Protection Scheme of 3.2% (LGCI).
12. Notes that growth will be allowed for in expected revenue from rates as per the Financial Strategy for the 2024-34 LTP. This budget assumption is to account for growth in new rateable properties and allows for an additional 1.3% for general rates and stormwater, and 1% for water and wastewater.

Requests for funding

13. Notes the submissions requesting \$3.5 million in Council support in 2025-26 towards the build of an indoor sports facility as part of stage 2 of the Ruakākā Recreation Centre development and the request be considered as part of the 2027-37 LTP.
14. Notes the request from Glenbervie School for an unspecified amount of funding in 2025-26 for a road safety barrier next to the school.
 - a. Requests staff to continue to engage with the school and the Ministry of Education with a joint plan to be agreed and presented to the Whangarei District Council Infrastructure Committee at the August meeting (subject to Ministry of Education approvals).
 - b. Notes that implementation will be considered as part of the High Risk Rural Roads Safety Improvements Budget for this corridor.
15. Approves funding the footpath in King Street Hikurangi, on the western side of the main road from the Four Square to Union Street, through the Elected Member Community Projects budget.
 - a. Notes an engineer's estimate of \$750,000 – \$950,000 has been provided by staff and that this expenditure will be capital expenditure.
 - b. Requests staff to develop a Procurement Plan to be approved at the July 2025 Infrastructure Committee. The Procurement Plan should encourage local contractors and drive cost effective methods for managing the known risks.
 - c. Requests staff to bring the Recommendation for Contract Award to the Infrastructure Committee for endorsement.
 - d. Requests staff to bring the formal allocation of budget to the following full Council meeting for approval.

Fees and Charges

16. Approves the increase the 2025-26 Fees and Charges as detailed within the Statement of Proposal.

Annual Plan preparation

17. Approves the preparation of the final 2025-26 Annual Plan and the 2025-26 Fees and Charges scheduled for presentation for adoption to the 26 June 2025 meeting of Council.
18. Notes that staff will engage with the incoming Council and will recommend a Rates Review as part of the preliminary developments for the 2027-37 Long Term Plan.

Cr Phoenix Ruka joined the meeting at 8:35am during Item 4.1.

Amendment

Moved By Cr Phil Halse

Seconded By Cr Scott McKenzie

That the Council:

1. Revokes the decisions made at the 5 June 2025 Deliberations Meeting on 2025-26 Annual Plan and Fees and Charges.
2. Notes and considers the 792 formal submissions received on the draft 2025-26 Annual Plan and the draft 2025-26 Fees and Charges consultations.

Rates changes

3. Notes that any delay in setting rates for 2025-26 would prevent Council from being able to issue rates notices by 20 July 2025, adversely impacting customers and thus limiting revenue and requiring drawing down debt.
4. Notes that a significant drop in the planned rates increases could cause a drop in the Council's credit rating and thus increase borrowing costs and trigger an amendment to the 2024-34 Long Term Plan (LTP).
5. Notes that the revenue from the proposed district-wide universal targeted stormwater rate is required to be ringfenced as per direction from Central Government as was signalled in the 2024-34 LTP. The revenue is to cover the stormwater maintenance and upgrade costs that were previously funded from general rates, and then from debt for the 2024-25 financial year.
6. Approves the introduction of a district-wide universal stormwater targeted rate of \$172.00 including Goods and Services Tax (GST) per separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit (SUIP) as per feedback from public consultation on question one of the Annual Plan Consultation Document.
7. Approves setting the Uniform Annual General Charge at \$901.00 including GST per separately used or inhabited parts (SUIP) of a rating unit as per the Financial Strategy for the 2024-34 LTP and as per feedback from public consultation on question two of the Annual Plan Consultation Document.
8. Declines to proceed with the proposed temporary rates relief for farmed business-zoned land, consulted on in the draft 2025-26

Annual Plan, as per feedback from public consultation on question three of the Annual Plan Consultation Document.

9. Approves an increase in general rates of 9.7% for the 2025-26 Annual Plan in recognition of the tough economic environment and the consequential financial hardships being faced by many ratepayers, noting that the draft 2025-26 Annual Plan included increasing general rates by an average of 10.7% as per the Financial Strategy approved in the 2024-34 LTP.
10. Notes that a 1% reduction in the general rates increase for 2025-26 will require ongoing operational cost reductions of approximately \$1 million so as not to deviate from the benchmarks set in the Financial Strategy for the 2024-34 LTP. Staff propose that these cost reductions can be met by reducing operating budgets funded by general rates on a pro-rata basis.
11. Approves the increase in targeted rates for 2025-26 as per the Financial Strategy for the 2024-34 LTP:
 - a. Water rates of 5.7% (Local Government Cost Index (LGCI) plus 2.5%), which includes allowances for increased Central Government imposed levies, some of which will fund the regulatory functions of the Commerce Commission and the Water Services Authority, and higher than expected costs as set out in the 2025-26 Annual Plan Consultation Document:
 - iv. An additional \$15.00 including GST, per SUIP, to the water supply charge, the availability water rate and the unmetered water rate to recover the Government imposed levy.
 - v. An additional \$8.00 including GST, per SUIP residential wastewater connection and an additional \$5.00 including GST, per pan for non-residential connections to recover the Government imposed levy.
 - vi. Increased backflow preventer rates to recover higher than expected cost increases.
 - b. Wastewater rates of 3.2% (LGCI).
 - c. Flood protection rates for Hikurangi Flood Protection Scheme of 3.2% (LGCI).
12. Notes that growth will be allowed for in expected revenue from rates as per the Financial Strategy for the 2024-34 LTP. This budget assumption is to account for growth in new rateable properties and allows for an additional 1.3% for general rates and stormwater, and 1% for water and wastewater.

Requests for funding

13. Notes the submissions requesting \$3.5 million in Council support in 2025-26 towards the build of an indoor sports facility as part of stage 2 of the Ruakākā Recreation Centre development and the request be considered as part of the 2027-37 LTP.
14. Notes the request from Glenbervie School for an unspecified amount of funding in 2025-26 for a road safety barrier next to the school.
 - a. Requests staff to continue to engage with the school and the Ministry of Education with a joint plan to be agreed and presented to the Whangarei District Council Infrastructure Committee at the August meeting (subject to Ministry of Education approvals).
 - b. Notes that implementation will be considered as part of the High Risk Rural Roads Safety Improvements Budget for this corridor.
15. Approves funding the footpath in King Street Hikurangi, on the western side of the main road from the Four Square to Union Street, through the Elected Member Community Projects budget.
 - a. Notes an engineer's estimate of \$750,000 – \$950,000 has been provided by staff and that this expenditure will be capital expenditure.
 - b. Requests staff to develop a Procurement Plan to be approved at the July 2025 Infrastructure Committee. The Procurement Plan should encourage local contractors and drive cost effective methods for managing the known risks.
 - c. Requests staff to bring the Recommendation for Contract Award to the Infrastructure Committee for endorsement.
 - d. Requests staff to bring the formal allocation of budget to the following full Council meeting for approval.

Fees and Charges

16. That Council approves a payment arrangement for the property ID 165276 at 551 Marsden Point Road, deferring the payment of \$150,000 of land rates for each of the 2025-26 and 2026-27 rating years to 20 August 2027, when all deferred amounts will be payable in full.
17. Approves the increase the 2025-26 Fees and Charges as detailed within the Statement of Proposal.

Annual Plan preparation

18. Approves the preparation of the final 2025-26 Annual Plan and the 2025-26 Fees and Charges scheduled for presentation for adoption to the 26 June 2025 meeting of Council.
19. Notes that staff will engage with the incoming Council and will recommend a Rates Review as part of the preliminary developments for the 2027-37 Long Term Plan.

Cr Jayne Golightly joined the meeting at 9:09am during Item 4.1.

On the amendment being put Cr Phil Halse called for a division:

	For	Against	Abstain
His Worship the Mayor	X		
Cr Gavin Benney	X		
Cr Nicholas Connop	X		
Cr Jayne Golightly	X		
Cr Phil Halse	X		
Cr Deborah Harding	X		
Cr Patrick Holmes	X		
Cr Scott McKenzie	X		
Cr Marie Olsen	X		
Cr Carol Peters	X		
Cr Simon Reid	X		
Cr Phoenix Ruka	X		
Cr Paul Yovich	X		
Results	13	0	0

The amendment was Carried (13 to 0)

A break was taken from 10:10am to 10:47am following Item 4.1.

Procedural Motion

Moved By Cr Phil Halse

Seconded By Cr Jayne Golightly

That the meeting adjourn and reconvene at a time and date to be determined by the Chief Executive tomorrow, Wednesday 11 June 2025.

Carried

The meeting adjourned at 10:48am on Tuesday 10 June 2025 and reconvened at 11:00am on Wednesday 18 June 2025 in the Council Chambers, Te Iwitahi.

Emergency Council Meeting Minutes

Date: Wednesday, 18 June, 2025
Time: 11:00 a.m.
Location: Civic Centre, Te Iwitahi, 9 Rust Avenue

In Attendance	His Worship the Mayor Vince Cocurullo Cr Nicholas Connop Cr Jayne Golightly Cr Phil Halse Cr Deborah Harding Cr Patrick Holmes Cr Scott McKenzie Cr Marie Olsen Cr Carol Peters Cr Simon Reid Cr Phoenix Ruka Cr Paul Yovich
----------------------	---

Not in Attendance	Cr Gavin Benney Cr Ken Couper
--------------------------	--

Scribe	D.Garner (Democracy Adviser)
---------------	-------------------------------------

Administrative matters

- Meeting livestreamed

1. **Karakia/Prayer**

His Worship the Mayor opened the meeting with prayer.

2. **Declarations of Interest / Take Whaipānga**

No declarations of interest were made.

3. **Apologies / Kore Tae Mai**

Cr's Gavin Benney and Ken Couper

Moved By Cr Nicholas Connop

Seconded By Cr Deborah Harding

That the apologies be sustained.

Carried

4. Decision Reports / Whakatauripoata

4.1 2025-26 Annual Plan and Fees and Charges – Deliberations Part 2 (10 June 2025)

4.1.1 2025-26 Annual Plan and Fees and Charges - Deliberations Part 2 - Supplementary Information

Amendment

Moved By Cr Simon Reid

Seconded By Cr Nicholas Connop

That the Council:

1. Revokes the decisions made at the 5 June 2025 Deliberations Meeting on 2025-26 Annual Plan and Fees and Charges and notes the additional information provided to this meeting and the meeting on 10 June 2025.
2. Notes and considers the 792 formal submissions received on the draft 2025-26 Annual Plan and the draft 2025-26 Fees and Charges consultations.

Basis for setting rates

3. Acknowledges that the draft 2025–26 Annual Plan included a 10.7% general rates increase, aligned with the Financial Strategy set in the 2024–34 Long Term Plan, to achieve Everyday Funding by year four.
4. Acknowledges community feedback during consultation that a 10.7% general rates increase is unaffordable for some ratepayers, and that adding a new stormwater targeted rate further worsens affordability concerns.
5. Notes rate increases in the Draft Annual Plan aim to restore Council's Everyday Balanced Budget under the LTP. These increases include funding any operating costs linked to Central Government priority capital projects, which, despite partial government funding, add pressure on Council resources.
6. Notes that other increases in water and wastewater rates are in part driven by Central Government regulatory levies proposed by the Local Waters Done Well reforms, which currently remain uncertain as further legislation has been signalled by Central Government.
7. Notes that a significant drop in the proposed general rates increase of 10.7% for 2025-26 could trigger an amendment to the 2024-34

LTP and/or a re-consultation of the 2025-26 Annual Plan as this may differ significantly from the parameters set within the Financial Strategy including impacts on balanced budget, everyday funding, debt levels and potential changes in service levels.

8. Notes that the revenue from the proposed district-wide universal targeted stormwater rate is required to be ringfenced as per direction from Central Government as was signalled in the 2024-34 LTP.
9. Notes that growth will be allowed for in expected revenue from rates as per the Financial Strategy for the 2024-34 LTP. This budget assumption is to account for growth in new rateable properties and allows for an additional 1.3% for general rates and stormwater, and 1% for water and wastewater connections.

Decisions regarding setting rates for 2025/26

10. Approves an increase in general rates of 9.7% for the 2025-26 Annual Plan (reduced from the 10.7% increase in the 2025-26 Draft Annual Plan), with a corresponding reduction in operating budgets to the same value, recognising the tough economic environment and the consequential financial hardships being faced by many ratepayers.
11. Approves the introduction of a district-wide universal stormwater targeted rate of \$79.00 including Goods and Services Tax (GST) per separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit (SUIP) for the 2025-26 Annual Plan (reduced from \$172 in the 2025-26 Annual Plan Consultation Document, Option 2).
12. Notes that the stormwater targeted rate will fund the operational expenditure and renewals for the stormwater activity for 2025-26, while growth and level of service capital expenditure will be debt-funded.
13. Notes that a combination of reduced NZTA funding, timing of capital grants paid to external parties, and the reduced stormwater targeted rate will result in Council not achieving the balanced budget benchmark (as determined by Financial Prudence Regulations) for the 2025-26 Annual Plan.
14. Approves setting the Uniform Annual General Charge at \$901.00 including GST per separately used or inhabited parts (SUIP) of a rating unit for the 2025-26 Annual Plan.

15. Declines to proceed with the proposed temporary rates relief for farmed business-zoned land, consulted on in the draft 2025-26 Annual Plan, as per direction from public consultation on question three of the Annual Plan Consultation Document.
16. Approves the following targeted rate increases for 2025-26 which includes provision for increased Central Government imposed levies, some of which will fund the regulatory functions of the Commerce Commission and the Water Services Authority, and higher than expected costs as set out in the 2025-26 Annual Plan Consultation Document:
 - a. Water rates of 5.7% (Local Government Cost Index (LGCI) plus 2.5%), as per 2024-34 LTP:
 - vii. An additional \$15.00 including GST, to the water supply charge per SUIP, to which water is supplied; the availability water rate, per SUIP to which water is available to be supplied; and the unmetered water rate, per SUIP, to which water is supplied; to fund the Central Government imposed levies.
 - viii. Increased backflow preventer rates to recover higher than expected cost increases.
 - b. Wastewater rates of 3.2% (LGCI), and additional \$8.00 including GST, per residential SUIP connected to the wastewater system and an additional \$5.00 including GST, per pan for non-residential rating units connected to the wastewater system; to fund the Central Government imposed levies.
 - c. Flood protection rates for Hikurangi Flood Protection Scheme of 3.2% (LGCI), as per 2024-34 LTP.
17. Notes that staff will engage with the incoming Council and will recommend a Rates Review concurrent with the 2027-37 Long Term Plan.

Requests for funding

18. Notes the submissions requesting \$3.5 million in Council support in 2025-26 towards the build of an indoor sports facility as part of stage 2 of the Ruakākā Recreation Centre development and directs staff to include the request for consideration as part of the 2027-37 LTP.
19. Notes the request from Glenbervie School for an unspecified amount of funding in 2025-26 for a road safety barrier next to the school.

- a. Directs staff to continue to engage with the school and the Ministry of Education with a joint plan to be agreed and presented to the WDC Infrastructure Committee at the August meeting (subject to Ministry of Education approvals).
 - b. Notes that implementation will be considered as part of the High Risk Rural Roads Safety Improvements Budget for this corridor.
20. Approves funding the footpath in King Street Hikurangi, on the western side of the main road from the Four Square to Union Street, through the Elected Member Community Projects budget.
- a. Notes an engineer's estimate of \$750,000 – \$950,000 has been provided by staff and that this expenditure will be capital expenditure.
 - b. Directs staff to develop a Procurement Plan to be approved at the July 2025 Infrastructure Committee. The Procurement Plan should encourage local contractors and drive cost effective methods for managing the known risks.
 - c. Directs staff to bring the Recommendation for Contract Award to the Infrastructure Committee for endorsement.
 - d. Directs staff to bring the formal allocation of budget to the following full Council meeting for approval.
21. Approves a payment arrangement for the property ID 165276 at 551 Marsden Point Road, deferring the payment of \$150,000 of land rates for each of the 2025-26 and 2026-27 rating years to 20 August 2027, when all deferred amounts will be payable in full.

Fees and Charges

22. Approves the increase to the 2025-26 Fees and Charges as detailed within the Statement of Proposal.

Annual Plan preparation

23. Approves the preparation of the final 2025-26 Fees and Charges and the 2025-26 Annual Plan and scheduled for presentation for adoption on 26 June 2025 and 2 July 2025 meeting of Council respectively.
24. Directs staff to develop an action plan for improving and simplifying the 2026/27 Annual Planning process and to focus on efficiency gains and value for money to reduce the cost burden for the ratepayer, and to report back to Council in September 2025.

The amendment was taken in parts.

On the amendment being put Cr Jayne Golightly called for a division on recommendations 1 to 2:

	For	Against	Abstain
His Worship the Mayor	X		
Cr Nicholas Connop	X		
Cr Jayne Golightly	X		
Cr Phil Halse	X		
Cr Deborah Harding	X		
Cr Patrick Holmes	X		
Cr Scott McKenzie	X		
Cr Marie Olsen	X		
Cr Carol Peters	X		
Cr Simon Reid	X		
Cr Phoenix Ruka	X		
Cr Paul Yovich	X		
Results	12	0	0

**The Amendment was Carried (12 to 0)
Unanimous**

On the amendment being put Cr Jayne Golightly called for a division on recommendations 3 to 9:

	For	Against	Abstain
His Worship the Mayor	X		
Cr Nicholas Connop	X		
Cr Jayne Golightly		X	
Cr Phil Halse	X		
Cr Deborah Harding	X		
Cr Patrick Holmes	X		
Cr Scott McKenzie	X		
Cr Marie Olsen		X	
Cr Carol Peters	X		
Cr Simon Reid	X		
Cr Phoenix Ruka	X		
Cr Paul Yovich		X	
Results	9	3	0

The Amendment was Carried (9 to 3)

On the amendment being put Cr Jayne Golightly called for a division on recommendations 10 to 17:

	For	Against	Abstain
His Worship the Mayor	X		
Cr Nicholas Connop	X		
Cr Jayne Golightly		X	
Cr Phil Halse	X		
Cr Deborah Harding	X		
Cr Patrick Holmes	X		
Cr Scott McKenzie	X		
Cr Marie Olsen		X	
Cr Carol Peters	X		
Cr Simon Reid	X		
Cr Phoenix Ruka		X	
Cr Paul Yovich		X	
Results	8	4	0

The Amendment was Carried (8 to 4)

On the amendment being put Cr Jayne Golightly called for a division on recommendations 18 to 21:

	For	Against	Abstain
His Worship the Mayor	X		
Cr Nicholas Connop	X		
Cr Jayne Golightly	X		
Cr Phil Halse	X		
Cr Deborah Harding	X		
Cr Patrick Holmes	X		
Cr Scott McKenzie	X		
Cr Marie Olsen	X		
Cr Carol Peters	X		
Cr Simon Reid	X		
Cr Phoenix Ruka	X		
Cr Paul Yovich	X		
Results	12	0	0

The Amendment was Carried (12 to 0)
Unanimous

On the amendment being put Cr Jayne Golightly called for a division on recommendation 22:

	For	Against	Abstain
His Worship the Mayor	X		
Cr Nicholas Connop	X		
Cr Jayne Golightly	X		
Cr Phil Halse	X		
Cr Deborah Harding	X		
Cr Patrick Holmes	X		
Cr Scott McKenzie	X		
Cr Marie Olsen	X		
Cr Carol Peters	X		
Cr Simon Reid	X		
Cr Phoenix Ruka	X		
Cr Paul Yovich	X		
Results	12	0	0

**The Amendment was Carried (12 to 0)
Unanimous**

On the amendment being put Cr Jayne Golightly called for a division on recommendations 23 to 24:

	For	Against	Abstain
His Worship the Mayor	X		
Cr Nicholas Connop	X		
Cr Jayne Golightly		X	
Cr Phil Halse	X		
Cr Deborah Harding	X		
Cr Patrick Holmes	X		
Cr Scott McKenzie	X		
Cr Marie Olsen		X	
Cr Carol Peters	X		
Cr Simon Reid	X		
Cr Phoenix Ruka	X		
Cr Paul Yovich		X	
Results	9	3	0

The Amendment was Carried (9 to 3)

Amendment

Moved By Cr Paul Yovich

Seconded By Cr Jayne Golightly

That the Council:

1. Revokes the decisions made at the 5 June 2025 Deliberations Meeting on 2025-26 Annual Plan and Fees and Charges and notes the additional information provided to this meeting and the meeting on 10 June 2025.
2. Notes and considers the 792 formal submissions received on the draft 2025-26 Annual Plan and the draft 2025-26 Fees and Charges consultations.

Basis for setting rates

3. Acknowledges that the draft 2025–26 Annual Plan included a 10.7% general rates increase, aligned with the Financial Strategy set in the 2024–34 Long Term Plan, to achieve Everyday Funding by year four.
4. Acknowledges community feedback during consultation that a 10.7% general rates increase is unaffordable for some ratepayers, and that adding a new stormwater targeted rate further worsens affordability concerns.
5. Notes rate increases in the Draft Annual Plan aim to restore Council's Everyday Balanced Budget under the LTP. These increases include funding any operating costs linked to Central Government priority capital projects, which, despite partial government funding, add pressure on Council resources.
6. Notes that other increases in water and wastewater rates are in part driven by Central Government regulatory levies proposed by the Local Waters Done Well reforms, which currently remain uncertain as further legislation has been signalled by Central Government.
7. Notes that a significant drop in the proposed general rates increase of 10.7% for 2025-26 could trigger an amendment to the 2024-34 LTP and/or a re-consultation of the 2025-26 Annual Plan as this may differ significantly from the parameters set within the Financial Strategy including impacts on balanced budget, everyday funding, debt levels and potential changes in service levels.

8. Notes that the revenue from the proposed district-wide universal targeted stormwater rate is required to be ringfenced as per direction from Central Government as was signalled in the 2024-34 LTP.
9. Notes that growth will be allowed for in expected revenue from rates as per the Financial Strategy for the 2024-34 LTP. This budget assumption is to account for growth in new rateable properties and allows for an additional 1.3% for general rates and stormwater, and 1% for water and wastewater connections.

Decisions regarding setting rates for 2025/26

10. Approves an increase in general rates of 9.7% for the 2025-26 Annual Plan (reduced from the 10.7% increase in the 2025-26 Draft Annual Plan), with a corresponding reduction in operating budgets to the same value, recognising the tough economic environment and the consequential financial hardships being faced by many ratepayers.
11. Approves the introduction of a district-wide universal stormwater targeted rate of \$79.00 including Goods and Services Tax (GST) per separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit (SUIP) for the 2025-26 Annual Plan (reduced from \$172 in the 2025-26 Annual Plan Consultation Document, Option 2).
12. Notes that the stormwater targeted rate will fund the operational expenditure and renewals for the stormwater activity for 2025-26, while growth and level of service capital expenditure will be debt-funded.
13. Notes that a combination of reduced NZTA funding, timing of capital grants paid to external parties, and the reduced stormwater targeted rate will result in Council not achieving the balanced budget benchmark (as determined by Financial Prudence Regulations) for the 2025-26 Annual Plan.
14. Approves setting the Uniform Annual General Charge at \$901.00 including GST per separately used or inhabited parts (SUIP) of a rating unit for the 2025-26 Annual Plan.
15. Declines to proceed with the proposed temporary rates relief for farmed business-zoned land, consulted on in the draft 2025-26 Annual Plan, as per direction from public consultation on question three of the Annual Plan Consultation Document.

16. Approves the following targeted rate increases for 2025-26 which includes provision for increased Central Government imposed levies, some of which will fund the regulatory functions of the Commerce Commission and the Water Services Authority, and higher than expected costs as set out in the 2025-26 Annual Plan Consultation Document:
- a. Water rates of 5.7% (Local Government Cost Index (LGCI) plus 2.5%), as per 2024-34 LTP:
 - i. An additional \$15.00 including GST, to the water supply charge per SUIP, to which water is supplied; the availability water rate, per SUIP to which water is available to be supplied; and the unmetered water rate, per SUIP, to which water is supplied; to fund the Central Government imposed levies.
 - ii. Increased backflow preventer rates to recover higher than expected cost increases.
 - b. Wastewater rates of 3.2% (LGCI), and additional \$8.00 including GST, per residential SUIP connected to the wastewater system and an additional \$5.00 including GST, per pan for non-residential rating units connected to the wastewater system; to fund the Central Government imposed levies.
 - c. Flood protection rates for Hikurangi Flood Protection Scheme of 3.2% (LGCI), as per 2024-34 LTP.
17. Notes that staff will engage with the incoming Council and will recommend a Rates Review concurrent with the 2027-37 Long Term Plan.

Requests for funding

18. Notes the submissions requesting \$3.5 million in Council support in 2025-26 towards the build of an indoor sports facility as part of stage 2 of the Ruakākā Recreation Centre development and directs staff to include the request for consideration as part of the 2027-37 LTP.
19. Notes the request from Glenbervie School for an unspecified amount of funding in 2025-26 for a road safety barrier next to the school.
- a. Directs staff to continue to engage with the school and the Ministry of Education with a joint plan to be agreed and presented to the WDC Infrastructure Committee at the August meeting (subject to Ministry of Education approvals).
 - b. Notes that implementation will be considered as part of the High Risk Rural Roads Safety Improvements Budget for this corridor.

20. Approves funding the footpath in King Street Hikurangi, on the western side of the main road from the Four Square to Union Street, through the Elected Member Community Projects budget.
 - a. Notes an engineer's estimate of \$750,000 – \$950,000 has been provided by staff and that this expenditure will be capital expenditure.
 - b. Directs staff to develop a Procurement Plan to be approved at the July 2025 Infrastructure Committee. The Procurement Plan should encourage local contractors and drive cost effective methods for managing the known risks.
 - c. Directs staff to bring the Recommendation for Contract Award to the Infrastructure Committee for endorsement.
 - d. Directs staff to bring the formal allocation of budget to the following full Council meeting for approval.
21. Approves a payment arrangement for the property ID 165276 at 551 Marsden Point Road, deferring the payment of \$150,000 of land rates for each of the 2025-26 and 2026-27 rating years to 20 August 2027, when all deferred amounts will be payable in full.

Fees and Charges

22. Approves the increase to the 2025-26 Fees and Charges as detailed within the Statement of Proposal.

Annual Plan preparation

23. Approves the preparation of the final 2025-26 Fees and Charges and the 2025-26 Annual Plan and scheduled for presentation for adoption on 26 June 2025 and 2 July 2025 meeting of Council respectively.
24. Directs staff to develop an action plan for improving and simplifying the 2026/27 Annual Planning process and to focus on efficiency gains and value for money to reduce the cost burden for the ratepayer, and to report back to Council in September 2025.
25. Directs staff to finalise a review of the procurement policy to focus on efficiencies and encouraging development, and report back to Council by September 2025.

On the amendment being put Cr Jayne Golightly called for a division:

	For	Against	Abstain
His Worship the Mayor	X		
Cr Nicholas Connop	X		
Cr Jayne Golightly	X		
Cr Phil Halse	X		
Cr Deborah Harding	X		
Cr Patrick Holmes	X		
Cr Scott McKenzie	X		
Cr Marie Olsen	X		
Cr Carol Peters	X		
Cr Simon Reid	X		
Cr Phoenix Ruka	X		
Cr Paul Yovich	X		
Results	12	0	0

**The Amendment was Carried (12 to 0)
Unanimous**

On the substantive motion being put Cr Nicholas Connop called for a division:

	For	Against	Abstain
His Worship the Mayor	X		
Cr Nicholas Connop	X		
Cr Jayne Golightly		X	
Cr Phil Halse	X		
Cr Deborah Harding	X		
Cr Patrick Holmes	X		
Cr Scott McKenzie	X		
Cr Marie Olsen	X		
Cr Carol Peters	X		
Cr Simon Reid	X		
Cr Phoenix Ruka		X	
Cr Paul Yovich		X	
Results	9	3	0

The Substantive Motion was Carried (9 to 3)

5. Public Excluded Business / Rāhui Tangata

There was no business conducted in public excluded.

6. Closure of Meeting / Te katinga o te Hui

His Worship the Mayor closed the meeting with prayer at 12:19pm.

Confirmed this 26th day of June 2025

His Worship the Mayor (Chairperson)

6.1 Fluoridation Update June 2025

Meeting: Whangārei District Council
Date of meeting: 26 June 2025
Reporting officer: Andrew Venmore (Manager - Water)

1 Purpose / Te Kaupapa

To update Council on the operation of the fluoridation systems and the progress of the Poroti treatment plant fluoride directive. To present the options report for a low fluoride tap.

2 Recommendation/s / Whakataunga

That the Council:

1. Notes the report
2. Notes that Whangarei District Council has been directed to add fluoride to the Poroti water treatment plant by 30 June 2026.
3. Notes that the Ministry of Health have notified Whangarei District Council that funding is not available to support the Poroti fluoridation works.
4. Requests the Chief Executive to write to the Director General of Health to request an extension of the Poroti water treatment plant fluoride directive until 30 November 2028.

3 Background / Horopaki

Following the directive from the Director General of Health in 2022, Whangarei District Council has added fluoride dosing systems to 4 of the 5 water treatment plants covered by the directive. The fifth, Poroti was delayed due to a proposed upgrade to the water treatment plant. A legal challenge by Council to the directive has now been withdrawn.

Work on the Poroti upgrade was paused due to ongoing discussions with hapū. The stopping of the Poroti upgrade had meant we are unable to meet the directive date as part of the upgrade project. In order to meet the date, we would have to construct the fluoride dosing system independently of the upgrade project. This was estimated to cost \$1.5million. The Ministry of Health were asked for funding to complete this work but have indicated that no funding is available.

At the last update meeting a request was made to investigate the feasibility of providing a fluoride free or reduced fluoride tap. This is covered in a separate agenda item.

4 Discussion / Whakawhiti kōrero

4.1 Commissioning

Fluoride was added to the four plants from 19th March 2025 in order to meet the compliance date of 28th March 2025. Fluoridation at the four treatment plants is going smoothly and fluoride is now fully mixed in both the Whangarei and Bream Bay networks. Staff are trying to maintain fluoride levels between 0.7mg/l and 0.85 mg/l at the treatment plants. This is at the lower end of the guidelines. Ministry of Health (MoH) staff have visited Whau Valley treatment plant and were happy with the installation and the dosing levels. They have request staff provide monthly reports of the average fluoride levels leaving each plant.

The figures for May are shown below;

Fluoride level – May monthly average (mg/l) at each water treatment plant

Month	Ahuroa	Ruakaka	Ruddells	Whau Valley
May	0.75	0.70	0.72	0.75

Staff have sent the invoice to the MoH for \$2,278,928.44, which is the final amount payable under the funding agreement. At the time of writing payment had not been received.

4.2 Poroti fluoridation

Poroti water treatment plant was also directed to fluoridate its water supply. The directive date was 30 June 2026, to tie in with the Poroti water treatment plant upgrade project. However, the project was paused whilst the Poroti Springs Working Group work through issues raised by the local hapū. Consequently, in order to meet the directive date, the fluoride dosing system would have to be constructed independently of the plant upgrade project. Preliminary cost estimates were undertaken for this and a cost of \$1.5million was calculated. A funding application for the \$1.5million was submitted to the MoH. The MoH indicated that no funding was available for this work. This could mean that \$1.5million will need to be included in next year's budget to complete the installation.

However, the MoH have recently indicated that, if the Poroti water treatment plant upgrade project was re-started, they may look favourably on an extension to the directive to again align it with the upgrade. By including the fluoridation works as part of the Poroti water treatment plant upgrade project the cost of the fluoridation work is reduced to approximately \$800,000. A saving of around \$700,000.

If a delay in the implementation of the directive was to be granted it would push the implementation of the fluoridation of the Poroti supply by several years and save around \$700,000. It would also provide a alternative, short term option for a fluoride free tap as discussed in a separate agenda item.

4.3 Poroti water treatment plant upgrade project

The Poroti water treatment plant upgrade project has been paused while Poroti Springs working group work through issues and options associated with hapū involvement in the water supply. If Council were to request an extension to the fluoridation directive for Poroti then the completion date requested would need to be achievable and could not be subject to ongoing delays of the upgrade project. It is suggested that the progress of the Poroti water treatment plant upgrade project does not need to be tied to the Working Group discussions which will be ongoing. If this was achieved, then a realistic completion date can be provided

to the Director General of Health. It is estimated that the probable time to complete the project would be three years. With an allowance for unforeseen delays a sensible completion date would be 30 November 2028. It is therefore recommended the Chief Executive write to the Director General of Health and request an extension to the Poroti directive until 30 November 2028.

4.3.1 Working Group discussions

The Poroti Springs Working Group have been making progress with discussions related to providing access for hapū to the water from the Springs. It is proposed to hold a workshop in early July to discuss the progress with elected members prior to an agenda item for a decision at the end of July.

4.4 Financial/budget considerations

To date the capital cost of the fluoridation works have been met by the Ministry of Health through a funding agreement worth \$4,557,856.88. Cost incurred by council in addition to staff time include the following;

- Community phone survey \$18,200
- Legal Challenge \$132,737.99
- Fluoride free tap investigation \$5,850

The annual operating cost of the fluoridation is estimated at \$100,000 being made up of fluoride purchase, sampling, calibration, maintenance, repairs and staff time to manage the systems. The costs of the different fluoride free tap options are detailed in the fluoride free tap agenda item.

Including the fluoride system as part of the upgrade project will save in the region of \$700,000. The total budget for the Poroti water treatment plant upgrade project is around \$55,000,000.

5 Significance and engagement / Te Hira me te Arawhiti

The decisions or matters of this Agenda do not trigger the significance criteria outlined in Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, and the public will be informed via agenda publication on the website.

6.2 Fluoride Free Tap Options Report

Meeting: Whangārei District Council

Date of meeting: 26 June 2025

Reporting officer: Andrew Venmore

1 Purpose / Te Kaupapa

To present the options report for a low fluoride tap and to confirm next steps.

2 Recommendation/s / Whakataunga

That the Council:

1. Notes the Fluoride Free tap investigation report, attached.
2. Approves installation of two taps within non-fluoridated council water supplies, one at Maungatapere and one at Maungakamea, for use by the public.
3. Notes that the final installation of the taps will be subject to notification to, and subsequent approval of, the Director General of Health and engagement with impacted community groups.

3 Background / Horopaki

There have been some queries from members of the public as to whether a fluoride free tap can be provided within the district. The requirement to add fluoride to the water supply was the result of a directive from the Director General of Health. The directive was made under the Health (Fluoridation of Drinking Water) Amendment Act 2021. Under this Act the directive can allow a water supplier to have one or more taps to which fluoride has not been added. However, this allowance was not made in the directive received by WDC. We could ask the Director General of Health to alter the directive to allow for a fluoride free tap. However, before this is done we will need to decide if it is appropriate to have these taps and if so, how many and where.

At the direction of the Director General of Health Whangārei District Council has been adding fluoride to its drinking water supplies at Whau Valley, Ruddles, Ruakaka and Ahuroa since 28th March 2025. It is likely that many people who do not wish to drink fluoridated water will have already found their own methods to avoid the fluoride in the town supply. Common methods include household treatment systems to remove the fluoride, rainwater tanks or purchasing bottled water. Consequently, it is unclear as to the wider demand for a fluoride free tap.

Following the directive from the Director General of Health a number of Councils around the country have had to add fluoride to their larger supplies. Some of these Councils have chosen to provide a public tap that has low levels of fluoride for people to collect drinking water from. This is not a requirement and Auckland Council for example, doesn't appear to offer any fluoride free options. At its meeting on 29th April Council requested that staff investigate the installation of a "fluoride free" tap and report back to the June council meeting.

It should be noted that most natural water sources have some level of fluoride in them. The levels naturally present in Whangārei water sources range from 0.11mg/L to less than 0.05mg/L, lower than that recommended by the Ministry of Health (0.7mg/L to 1.0mg/L). Consequently, while the agenda refers to a fluoride free tap, what this actually means is a tap with a low level of fluoride.

Following the request to investigate options Water Services asked Power and Process Chemistry Limited to look at what other Councils have been doing and to provide a report on options for Whangārei. The report is attachment A. Apart from costs, other considerations for a suitable tap location include security, drainage, parking, turning and hygiene.

4 Discussion / Whakawhiti kōrero

The attached report indicates that in most cases where a fluoride free tap is provided Councils do not try to remove fluoride from the water, but rather provide public access to a supply that does not have fluoride added. The only exception that was found was Hamilton which has a mini treatment facility at the Claudelands events centre. This plant removes both chlorine and fluoride before adding chlorine back into the water to ensure compliances with drinking water requirements. The removal of the fluoride is achieved via a Reverse Osmosis (RO) plant. The RO equipment is effective at removing all contaminants but also removes beneficial minerals. This type of system is expensive, requires regular maintenance and monitoring.

If a fluoride free tap is to be provided, then it would be easiest and cheapest to be at a location which does not have fluoride added. This limits the locations to Mangapai, Maungakarama and Maungatapere (at least for the short term). Mangapai is not a favoured option for the following reasons

- The supply is only small (35 house)
- During summer water often has to be tankered from the town supply meaning it would be fluoridated for periods most years.

The report considers that both Maungakarama and Maungatapere would be better options. Maungatapere is only an option until the Poroti water treatment plant is upgraded, but this might be more than three years away so is worth considering.

The tap installation would be for the filling of small containers up to about 20litres in size. In line with other public taps and drinking fountains, taps would be the push type that automatically close, thus preventing them being left running. There is no consideration for filling larger containers such as IBCs or trailer mounted containers. There are a number of other users at the proposed locations. Consequently, it will be necessary to engage with these parties to make sure that fluoride free taps would not cause problems at or around these facilities. No engagement with the potential impacted communities has been undertaken yet.

One option considered, that is being trialled in Rotorua, is tankering water into town from a fluoride free source and filling a holding tank. This has a medium set up cost but a high

ongoing operating cost. It would not be recommended keeping water in a tank for longer than a week as the quality could deteriorate and the chlorine dissipate. Each week the tank would need to be emptied of any remaining water and refilled. It is difficult to estimate what the demand might be, so the size of the initial tank is a bit of an estimate. The report suggests that if Council wish to determine the demand for an in-town option, then a temporary mobile trial be offered. This would involve having a tanker delivering water to a central location once a week and remaining in place for 4-5 hours. This would help determine the likely demand without having the set up costs. However, it is an expensive way of delivering water and the limited filling window will not suit everyone.

The report suggests that Pohe Island would be the best location for an in-town tap. This makes sense as it is reasonably central, has lots of parking and could handle either tanker deliveries or maintenance trucks. However, exposed tanks and taps in an unpopulated area maybe subject to vandalism or graffiti and the taps may not be accessible during events.

The fluoride removal system would be especially vulnerable and would have to be housed in a secure facility. It is also very inefficient with 1 litre of water producing only 250ml of water or less. Cost comparisons from the report are shown in the table below.

Option	Description	Estimated Capex	Estimated Opex	20 year NPV	Cost per m3
A	Public Tap at non-fluoridated location	\$3,000 - \$5,000	\$500	\$10,000 - \$12,000	\$5.50 - \$6.59
C	Storage Tank Pohe Island	\$43,000 - \$61,000	\$42,000	\$607,000 - \$632,000	\$233 - \$243
D	Mobile tanker single city location	\$13,000 - \$22,000	\$58,000	\$794,000 - \$810,000	\$305 - \$312
E	Reverse Osmosis plant	\$175,000 - \$275,000	\$31,000 - \$34,000	\$596,000 - \$737,000	\$229 - \$283

Note: Option B is not included in this table. It is the cost of enabling works at Maungakaramaea for a tanker filling point and is also included in options C and D. This option may not be required until Poroti is upgrade.

Duplicate taps at other locations such as Bream Bay, Kamo, Parua Bay or Hikurangi would likely be similar or more expensive.

As can be seen from the table the cost for a single tap at either Maungatapere or Maungakaramaea would be the cheapest option. The cost per cubic metre (m³) of water provided ranges from \$6 to over \$300. At \$6 per m³ a 20 litre container costs 12 cents. At \$300 per m³ this works out at \$6 for a 20 litre container.

The question of who pays for the fluoride free water is not covered in the attached report. Most WDC water is paid for on a user pays basis. The exceptions being drinking fountains, public toilets and the camper van filling point. The costs are drinking fountains and public toilets are paid for by the Parks department through general rates and the campervan stations by the Wastewater Department through targeted wastewater rates, so this water is in effect free to users. If just taps were installed at non fluoridated supplies then the cost of water would be 12 cents per 20 litre which would not be worth collecting. If one of the more expensive options were chosen Council may wish to try and recover costs through a user pays system.

4.1 Financial/budget considerations

No budget has been allocated in next years annual plan for a fluoride free tap. The options for a tap at Maungakaramaea or Maungatapere have low capital costs and could be met out of reticulation budgets. The operation cost of these taps could be paid for by either the Parks or Water departments.

4.2 Options

The realistic options are as set out in the attached report. There is no legal requirement to provide fluoride free water. There is a significant difference in cost between supplying a tap at a non-fluoridated location compared to having a tap in the City, from either water delivered or treated on site. The options are

1. Do nothing.
2. Tap at either Maungakaramaea or Maungatapere.
3. Storage tank at Pohe Island which is filled from non-fluoridated supply.
4. Mobile delivery
5. Mini treatment system at Pohe Island

It is recommended option 2 is undertaken once engagement with stakeholders has confirmed a suitable location.

4.3 Risks

The biggest risk for any of these set ups is the potential for contamination of the water either during the filling process or due to storage of water over extended periods.

5 Significance and engagement / Te Hira me te Arawhiti

The decisions or matters of this Agenda do not trigger the significance criteria outlined in Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, and the public will be informed via agenda publication on the website or Council News or Facebook. If a fluoride free tap is provided this would be advertised on Council's website.

6 Attachments / Ngā Tāpiritanga

Attachment A – Report - Options for a Fluoride Free Drinking Water Tap within the Whangarei District



POWER & PROCESS
C H E M I S T R Y

Making process chemistry work for you

Options for a Fluoride-Free Drinking Water Tap within the Whangārei District

Prepared for:

Whangārei District Council – Water Services Department

Andrew Venmore – Water Services Manager

Report No. R25005.1.0

Final Report – 06 June 2025

Written permission is required if this report is to be reproduced in part or used for the preparation of presentation or promotional material.

Revision History

Report Number	Status	Date of Issue	Details of Change
R25005.0.1	Draft	26/05/2025	Draft report, 1 st revision. For client comments.
R25005.0.2	Draft	03/06/2025	Draft report, 2 nd revision, including additional information for Maungatapere water supplies. For client comments.
R25005.1.0	Final	06/06/2025	Final report, 1 st version.

Report Prepared By

HUGH FALLON (BENG), CONSULTANT – WATER CHEMISTRY, POWER & PROCESS CHEMISTRY LTD

Contents

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	ES-1
Purpose of the Report	ES-1
Summary of Options for Initial Implementation	ES-1
Estimated Capital Expenditure (CAPEX), Operating Expenditure (OPEX) and Net Present Value (NPV)	ES-2
1. BACKGROUND AND OBJECTIVE	1
1.1 Context and Purpose of This Report	1
1.2 Scope and Limitations	1
1.3 Statement on Regulatory Compliance	2
2. APPROACHES USED BY OTHER NEW ZEALAND COUNCILS	4
2.1 Overview of Established Fluoride-Free Tap Sites	4
2.2 Key Themes from Council Implementations	4
2.3 Summary Table of Notable Examples	5
3. FLUORIDE-FREE DRINKING WATER TAP OPTIONS	7
3.1 Option A – Public Drinking Water Tap	8
3.1.1 Option A-1: Maungakaramaea Public Tap	8
3.1.2 Option A-2: Maungatapere Public Tap	10
3.2 Option B – Registered Water Tanker Filling Station	11
3.2.1 Option B-1: Registered Water Tanker Filling Station at Maungatapere Village	11
3.2.2 Option B-2: Registered Water Tanker Filling Station at Maungakaramaea WTP	12
3.3 Option C – Secure Tank-Based Supply at Pohe Island	13
3.4 Option D – Mobile Tanker-Based Distribution (No Storage Tank)	15
3.5 Option E – Reverse Osmosis (RO) Plant with Post-Chlorination	16
3.6 Estimated Cost per Cubic Metre of Water Supplied for Each Option	17
3.6.1 Usage Assumptions	17
3.6.2 Estimated Cost per Cubic Metre (based on 20-Year NPV)	18
4. EVALUATION AND COMPARISON OF OPTIONS	19
4.1 Summary Tables – CAPEX, OPEX, NPV, Practicality, and Risks	19
4.1.1 Summary of Capital and Operating Costs and Net Present Value	19
4.1.2 Summary of Practicality and Key Risks	20
4.2 Brief Commentary on Pros and Cons	20
5. POTENTIAL NEXT STEPS	21
5.1 Options for Initial Implementation	21
5.2 Potential Pilot Rollout Strategy	22
5.3 Further Considerations and Due Diligence Items	22

Executive Summary

Purpose of the Report

This report has been prepared to evaluate practical, cost-effective options for Whangārei District Council (WDC) to provide one or more fluoride-free drinking water supplies within the District.

The report outlines a range of delivery mechanisms suitable for low-volume, secure public access. Each option is evaluated in terms of feasibility, estimated cost, operational complexity, and alignment with drinking water standards.

Summary of Options for Initial Implementation

The following staged approach can be considered for initial implementation:

1. **Install fluoride-free public taps** at existing public toilets facilities in **Maungakaramaea and Maungatapere** (Option A).

These taps can be quickly implemented by connecting to the existing non-fluoridated network supplies from the Maungakaramaea and Poroti water treatment plants, respectively. Both sites have suitable plumbing and drainage infrastructure, and low capital costs. While the Maungatapere option is likely to be short-term due to the scheduled fluoridation of Poroti water treatment plant, it provides valuable early access for city-based residents.

2. **Use the existing Maungatapere water tanker filling station** as a short-term source for fluoride-free deliveries across the District.

This facility provides immediate operational capacity for registered tanker use while the Poroti water treatment plant remains non-fluoridated and may be used to support interim supply options with no capital investment.

3. **Consider utilising the existing Maungatapere water tanker filling station to conduct a six-month pilot trial** of mobile tanker-based fluoride-free water distribution (Option D).

This trial could occur before the end of June 2026, making use of the Poroti supply while it remains non-fluoridated. Mobile delivery offers a flexible model to test public uptake across one or more locations, such as Pohe Island, using existing infrastructure with minimal setup time and no upfront capital outlay.

- **Operating expenditure for a trial (once-per-week, for 6 months) = \$28,600**

Estimated Capital Expenditure (CAPEX), Operating Expenditure (OPEX) and Net Present Value (NPV)¹

Option	Description	Estimated CAPEX	Annual OPEX	20-Year NPV
A	Public Drinking Water Tap at Maungakaramea village	\$3,000 – \$5,000 (includes backflow prevention)	\$500	\$10,000 – \$12,000
	Public Drinking Water Tap at Maungatapere village	\$3,000 – \$5,000 (includes backflow prevention)	\$500	\$10,000 – \$12,000
B	Water tanker filling station at Maungakaramea Water Treatment Plant (WTP) (enabling infrastructure for Options C and D)	\$13,000 – \$22,000 (includes fill line, flow meter, backflow prevention, SCADA)	\$500 – \$1,000	\$20,000 – \$36,000
C	Enclosed storage tank and public tap station at Pohe Island (filled weekly via tanker) (includes costs for Water Tanker Filling Station at Maungakaramea WTP)	\$43,000 – \$61,000 (includes tank, pump, drain line, backflow prevention, fencing, remote monitoring, SCADA integration)	\$41,500 – \$42,000 (includes tanker delivery once-per-week, laboratory testing once-per-week)	\$607,000 – \$632,000
D	Mobile tanker-based distribution (assuming tanker with onboard taps is deployed weekly) (includes costs for Water Tanker Filling Station at Maungakaramea WTP)	\$13,000 – \$22,000	\$57,500 – \$58,000 (once-per-week @ \$1,100)	\$794,000 – \$810,000
E	Reverse Osmosis ² (RO) plant with post-chlorination and secure, self-contained installation	\$175,000 – \$275,000 (full treatment, instrumentation, chemical dosing system, tap station, backflow prevention, remote monitoring, SCADA integration)	\$31,000 – \$34,000 (includes laboratory testing twice-weekly)	\$596,000 – \$737,000

Table ES-1: Estimated CAPEX, OPEX and NPV for fluoride-free drinking water supply options

¹ Net Present Value (NPV) calculated over 20 years using a 4% discount rate. All values rounded to the nearest \$1,000.² A treatment system that uses membrane filtration to remove fluoride and other dissolved solids from a water supply.

Notes:

- **Option B** is not a standalone supply solution; it provides the required infrastructure to support Options **C** and **D**.
- **Backflow prevention devices** have been included in capital cost estimates for all applicable options, per feedback from Taumata Arowai.
- This report does not make binding recommendations but provides Whangārei District Council with a concise, costed set of technically viable supply models that can be implemented either directly or through a staged pilot approach.
- All options presented are consistent with the compliance feedback received from **Taumata Arowai**, including considerations around supply classification, reticulated network protection, and site-specific health and safety responsibilities.

1. Background and Objective

1.1 Context and Purpose of This Report

Whangārei District Council (WDC) is exploring options to provide public access to non-fluoridated drinking water at one or more locations within the District. This follows public interest in accessing fluoride-free water, in light of the central government directive mandating fluoridation of most reticulated water supplies. While WDC's main urban water supply is now fluoridated, some smaller distribution zones within the District remain exempt from this requirement, such as the Maungakaramaea supply.

The purpose of this report is to evaluate a range of practical options for providing public access to fluoride-free drinking water within the WDC network. The report includes high-level design concepts, indicative cost estimates, and an assessment of feasibility. Where relevant, recent examples from other New Zealand councils have been referenced to provide practical context.

The options considered are intended to provide low-volume public access only, with taps designed to fill individual containers up to a maximum of 20 litres. This reflects the intent of the initiative—to support personal collection of drinking water only. Flow-restriction measures are therefore included in most options to limit usage and ensure fair access.

The findings are intended to inform Council deliberations and support decision-making on whether, where, and how to implement a fluoride-free public drinking water tap or taps.

1.2 Scope and Limitations

This report is focused solely on technically feasible options for providing access to fluoride-free water, using either:

- Water already treated by WDC at a water treatment plant (WTP) site where fluoride is not dosed (e.g., Maungakaramaea), or
- Water that has had fluoride removed via a reverse osmosis (RO) plant.

Options considered include:

- Installing a tap directly on a non-fluoridated scheme.
- Transporting water by tanker to a separate urban site.
- Installing a small RO plant to treat a fluoridated supply and make the RO permeate available to the public, after suitable post-treatment.

All options have been evaluated at concept level only. This report does not provide detailed design or site-specific implementation plans. Capital expenditure (CAPEX), operating expenditure (OPEX) and total Net Present Value (NPV)³ costs are approximate and intended for comparative purposes. Further engineering, regulatory, and community engagement steps would be required before any option could be implemented.

1.3 Statement on Regulatory Compliance

Under Section 116F(3) of the Health (Fluoridation of Drinking Water) Amendment Act 2021, a council that receives a direction to fluoridate its drinking water may still be permitted to supply non-fluoridated water at specified sites:

“A direction to add fluoride to drinking water may allow the local authority to supply, at 1 or more specified sites, water to which fluoride has not been added.”

WDC must seek such approval from the Director-General of Health as part of its implementation of any fluoride-free public access points.

Taumata Arowai was contacted to clarify the regulatory and compliance obligations associated with fluoride-free tap options under consideration by WDC. Their feedback has informed the development of this report and confirmed the following:

- A fluoride-free tap installed at a public facility (e.g., sports grounds or memorial hall), where the tap is located beyond the point of supply on council-owned property, is not classified as a “water supply” under the Water Services Act 2021. Such taps are instead considered part of the consumer's system, and WDC's responsibility is limited to managing site risks in accordance with general health and safety duties. Backflow prevention is required at the point of supply to protect the reticulated network.
- A permanent fluoride-free water storage tank filled by registered water tankers (e.g., from Maungakaramea WTP) and located on council land is also not considered a “water supply” under the regulatory framework, provided it does not supply neighbouring properties. As with taps, WDC's responsibility is to manage on-site risks. This includes maintaining chlorine residual where applicable, securing the infrastructure, and ensuring reasonable protection against contamination.
- If an RO plant is used, chlorine must be reintroduced to the treated water before it is supplied via any fluoride-free drinking water taps, to ensure residual disinfection is maintained.
- Should WDC choose to supply fluoride-free water from a separate source (e.g., a bore, rainwater collection, or reverse osmosis system), the resulting system may be classified as a Community Drinking Water Station under the Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules. In that case, further obligations would apply, including source water assessment, treatment validation, operational monitoring, and reporting.

³ Net Present Value (NPV) calculated over 20 years using a 4% discount rate. All values rounded to the nearest \$1,000.

This report has been prepared in alignment with the above guidance. Where relevant, design features (e.g., backflow prevention, secure enclosures, routine turnover of tank volume) have been incorporated into the option development and cost estimates.

2. Approaches Used by Other New Zealand Councils

2.1 Overview of Established Fluoride-Free Tap Sites

In response to community demand, several councils around New Zealand have implemented public access points for fluoride-free drinking water. These solutions vary considerably in design, ranging from basic taps installed on unfluoridated rural supplies, to a purpose-built reverse osmosis (RO) plant located within an urban area. The common feature is that each council has sought to balance regulatory compliance, cost-effectiveness, and accessibility.

Most other councils have relied on existing non-fluoridated sources—such as bore water, spring water, or reticulated networks not subject to fluoridation—as their preferred means of providing fluoride-free drinking water to local communities. Not all installations are chlorinated, although most include some level of treatment or safeguarding such as UV disinfection or source monitoring.

The examples reviewed in this report span both urban and rural contexts and include a wide range of capital and operating cost profiles.

2.2 Key Themes from Council Implementations

Across the case studies reviewed, several consistent themes and learnings emerged:

- **Utilising Existing Non-Fluoridated Supplies**
Where possible, councils have opted to use existing unfluoridated supplies to minimise treatment and regulatory complexity. This includes both reticulated zones and bore-fed park infrastructure.
- **Simplicity and Reliability of Infrastructure**
Simpler installations (e.g., a single tap connected to a known supply) have lower maintenance burdens and fewer compliance hurdles. Sites like Masterton and Palmerston North have adopted this approach. Where supply is to be limited, to prevent overuse and wastage, a low-flow tap is typically used.
- **Reverse Osmosis Systems Are Costly and Complex**
Hamilton City Council's Claudelands RO system provides fluoride-free water to the public, but at relatively high capital and operating cost. RO systems require post-treatment (typically chlorination), regular monitoring, and fail-safes to manage permeate quality and stagnation risks.
- **Storage Tank Systems Require Active Management**
Rotorua Lakes Council's installation at Puarenga Park uses a 30 m³ tank filled by tanker from a fluoride-free supply. While practical as a trial option, this approach incurs regular

transport costs for water and will in future require additional capital expenditure for fencing and other security infrastructure associated with the permanent location of the tank system.

- **Public Location and Accessibility Is Critical**

Several councils have sited fluoride-free taps in parks, reserves, or community areas with good public access, lighting, and visibility. Clear signage and design to deter vandalism are important for long-term success.

- **Variation in Council Approaches to Disinfection**

Councils have adopted differing approaches to chlorination and UV treatment for fluoride-free supplies. Some use untreated bore or spring water, while others apply post-treatment chlorination, particularly where water is stored or reticulated. As outlined in Section 1.3, clarification was sought from Taumata Arowai during the preparation of this report to ensure that any fluoride-free tap provided to Whangārei communities aligns with the Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules.

2.3 Summary Table of Notable Examples

Council	Solution Type	Water Source	Treatment	Access Method
Hamilton City Council	RO with post-chlorination contact tank	Fluoridated network supply	RO + chlorination	Outdoor station at Claudelands Event Centre
Masterton District Council	Direct tap on non-fluoridated supply	Opaki supply (non-fluoridated)	Assumed UV	Tap on footpath outside Manuka Reserve
Rotorua Lakes Council	30,000 L tank + 4-way tap, filled by tanker	Fluoride-free reticulated supply	Chlorinated	Tap at Puarenga Park (trial)
Rotorua Lakes Council	Basic 4-way push tap installed	Existing network (Ngongotahā)	Assumed chlorinated	Tap beside existing water filling station
Wellington Region / Hutt City	Artesian aquifer with UV treatment	Waiwhetu Aquifer	UV + filtration	Taps at Dowse Square and Petone
Palmerston North City Council	Direct tap on bore supply	Papaioea Park bore	Not fluoridated or chlorinated	Public access tap at Papaioea Park entrance
Hastings District Council	Multiple taps on different supplies	Mixed sources (some chlorinated only)	Mixed (some chlorine removed)	Civic Square, Whakatu, Haumoana
Kapiti Coast District Council	Taps at Council facilities on non-fluoridated supply	Otaki / Paekākāriki network supply	Assumed standard (chlorinated)	Public building taps

Council	Solution Type	Water Source	Treatment	Access Method
Tauranga City Council (planned)	Options under evaluation	Likely rainwater, bore or tanker	Multiple under review	Yet to be implemented

Table 2-1: Approaches used by other New Zealand councils for fluoride-free drinking water access

Note: Auckland Council does not currently provide any publicly accessible fluoride-free drinking water taps within the Auckland region.

3. Fluoride-Free Drinking Water Tap Options

Whangārei District Council (WDC) has several feasible options to provide fluoride-free drinking water within the District. The following options reflect both solutions trialled or implemented by other New Zealand councils and approaches tailored to local circumstances, particularly the Maungakaramea water supply system, which currently does not receive fluoride dosing.

No Council-Owned Bore Supplies in Urban Areas

WDC does not own any bores in or around Whangārei city, so the use of untreated bore water—a solution for some other councils—is not available as a preferred option. All fluoride-free options considered in this report are therefore based on treated network water, or on infrastructure that enables secure delivery from an appropriate non-fluoridated source.

Community and Site Engagement Will Be Required

At the time of writing, WDC has not yet undertaken community engagement for the proposed fluoride-free tap locations, nor approached the owners or managers of buildings and sites where infrastructure might be installed. Such engagement is expected to form an essential part of the implementation process once a preferred option is selected.

Opportunity for Short-Term Supply via Maungatapere

While several options in this report involve the Maungakaramea supply zone, there are equally strong short-term opportunities associated with the Maungatapere reticulated supply, which is serviced by the Poroti Water Treatment Plant (WTP). Although Poroti WTP is scheduled for fluoridation by 30 June 2026, this is contingent on Ministry of Health (MoH) funding for the required upgrade. If funding is not secured, WDC may seek to defer the fluoridation date to as late as December 2028.

This creates two potential fluoride-free opportunities using the Maungatapere reticulated supply (Figure 3-1):

- **Maungatapere Public Tap:** A drinking water tap could be installed near the public toilets behind the Maungatapere Community Centre, to the south of Maungatapere village. The site has safe public parking and existing plumbing infrastructure, making it similar in concept to the Maungakaramea Sports Ground tap option.
- **Maungatapere Water Tanker Fill Point:** WDC currently operates a registered water tanker fill point to the north of Maungatapere village. This site, equipped with a sealed laydown area suitable for tanker access, provides an immediate opportunity to support either mobile delivery of fluoride-free water or to supply a temporary storage tank for public access. Its availability reduces the urgency of constructing a new filling point elsewhere and allows for early implementation of fluoride-free supply trials within the district.

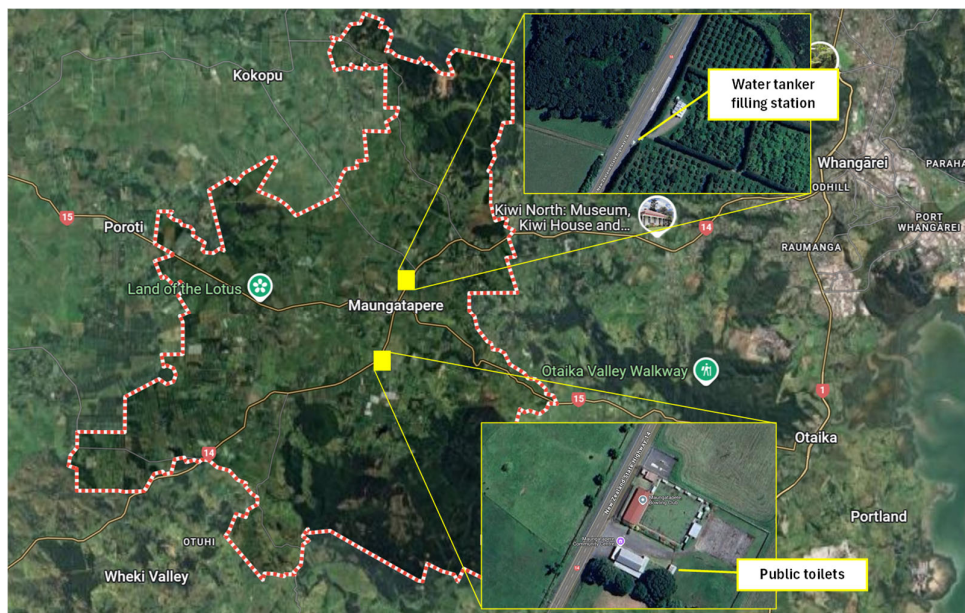


Figure 3-1: Locations of two short-term fluoride-free supplies using the Maungatapere reticulated network

If fluoridation of the Poroti WTP proceeds on the current schedule, the long-term tanker fill point would need to revert to Maungakamea. However, the Maungatapere infrastructure presents an interim option to test demand and distribution logistics in the short term.

3.1 Option A – Public Drinking Water Tap

Two candidate locations are available for the installation of a fluoride-free public drinking water tap: one within the Maungakamea supply zone (which is not subject to fluoridation), and one within the Maungatapere supply zone (which may remain non-fluoridated for several years). Each option draws on existing infrastructure and offers a practical short-term or long-term solution.

3.1.1 Option A-1: Maungakamea Public Tap

Two potential locations have been identified for a fluoride-free public tap in Maungakamea. Both are situated on the non-fluoridated supply zone of the Maungakamea WTP and offer practical plumbing and drainage options. The Sports Ground location is presented first, as it is situated on Council-owned land and may be simpler to implement.

Maungakamea Sports Ground

The area adjacent to the public toilets at the Maungakamea Sports Ground presents a practical location for a fluoride-free tap (Figure 3-2). The tap could be installed in the vicinity of the toilet block, making use of existing plumbing and drainage infrastructure. The toilet block is owned by WDC, simplifying the process of installation, maintenance, and signage.

However, some operational matters will require resolution. These include clarifying long-term responsibilities for access road maintenance and reviewing the existing billing arrangements, as water use at the site is currently metered and paid for by the Sports Ground's user group.



Figure 3-2: Public toilet block at the Maungakaramaea Sports Ground, with existing tap and drainage point shown

Maungakaramaea Memorial Hall

A second possible location is on the northwestern side of the Maungakaramaea Memorial Hall. This site also has an accessible external drain and space for a tamper-proof time-flow tap with signage and appropriate plumbing (Figure 3-3).

Unlike the Sports Ground, the Memorial Hall is not a Council-owned or managed facility. Installation of a public tap here would require consultation with the Hall Committee, agreement on access and plumbing, and clarification of shared responsibilities for signage, ongoing maintenance, and potential usage billing.



Figure 3-3: Possible installation point for a fluoride-free tap at the Maungakaramaea Memorial Hall

Category	Details
Water Source	Maungakaramea WTP (chlorinated, non-fluoridated)
Tap Type	Time-flow, tamper-resistant with drain and signage
Compliance	Covered by standard building/public facility health and safety duties
CAPEX	\$3,000 – \$5,000 (including backflow prevention)
OPEX	\$500 per annum
NPV (20 yrs)	\$10,000 – \$12,000
Pros	Simple, secure, low-cost, ample carparking, halfway between Bream Bay and Whangārei city
Cons	Inconvenient for district residents north of Whangārei city

Table 3-1: Summary Table for Option A-1: Public Drinking Water Tap at Maungakaramea

3.1.2 Option A-2: Maungatapere Public Tap

A fluoride-free tap could be installed in the vicinity of the public toilets located behind the Maungatapere Community Centre, just south of Maungatapere village and directly accessible from State Highway 14 (Figure 3-3). The toilet block is owned by WDC, simplifying the installation process. The site is equipped with existing plumbing and drainage infrastructure, and has ample, safe public parking. The tap would function similarly to the Maungakaramea Sports Ground option, using a time-flow, tamper-resistant design with signage and appropriate backflow prevention.

The key benefit of this location is its convenience for residents in and around Whangārei city, as well as those travelling on State Highway 14. However, this site is only viable while the Poroti Water Treatment Plant (which supplies this zone) remains unfluoridated.



Figure 3-4: Public toilet block adjacent to the Maungatapere Community Centre, south of Maungatapere village

Category	Details
Water Source	Poroti WTP (chlorinated, currently non-fluoridated)
Tap Type	Time-flow, tamper-resistant with drain and signage
Compliance	Covered by standard building/public facility health and safety duties
CAPEX	\$3,000 – \$5,000 (including backflow prevention)
OPEX	\$500 per annum
NPV (20 yrs)	\$10,000 – \$12,000
Pros	Simple, secure, low-cost, ample carparking, closer to Whangārei city
Cons	Short-term viability only; subject to future fluoridation of Poroti WTP

Table 3-2: Summary Table for Option A-2: Public Drinking Water Tap at Maungatapere

3.2 Option B – Registered Water Tanker Filling Station

Fluoride-free tanker-based supply options require a reliable fill point for potable water. Two viable locations exist within the Whangārei District: an existing fill station to the north of Maungatapere village, and a proposed new fill line at Maungakaramaea WTP. Both are located within zones currently supplied by non-fluoridated water. These filling stations are not standalone solutions but act as enabling infrastructure to support tank-based (Option C) or mobile (Option D) distribution models. The Maungatapere facility provides an immediately-available, short-term solution, while the Maungakaramaea WTP site offers a long-term alternative once the Poroti WTP supply becomes fluoridated in the future.

3.2.1 Option B-1: Registered Water Tanker Filling Station at Maungatapere Village

WDC already operates a registered water tanker filling station just north of Maungatapere village, along State Highway 14. The site includes a sealed laydown area, backflow prevention, and standard tanker fittings (Figure 3-5). This station is supplied from the Poroti WTP, which currently delivers non-fluoridated drinking water.

The existing filling station is ideally suited for trialling a mobile tanker-based fluoride-free supply model within Whangārei city during the 2025 calendar year. This could involve parking a registered tanker with on-board taps at designated locations (e.g., parks or community hubs) for several hours per week, for example 3pm to 7pm on one day of the weekend. Because the infrastructure is already in place, the model can be implemented quickly, with minimal capital outlay and full regulatory compliance.

However, the utility of this site is time-limited. Poroti WTP is scheduled for fluoridation by June 2026, subject to Ministry of Health funding. If funding is delayed or unavailable, WDC may defer fluoridation until as late as December 2028. In either case, the Maungatapere station represents a valuable short-term opportunity to test public demand and operational logistics.

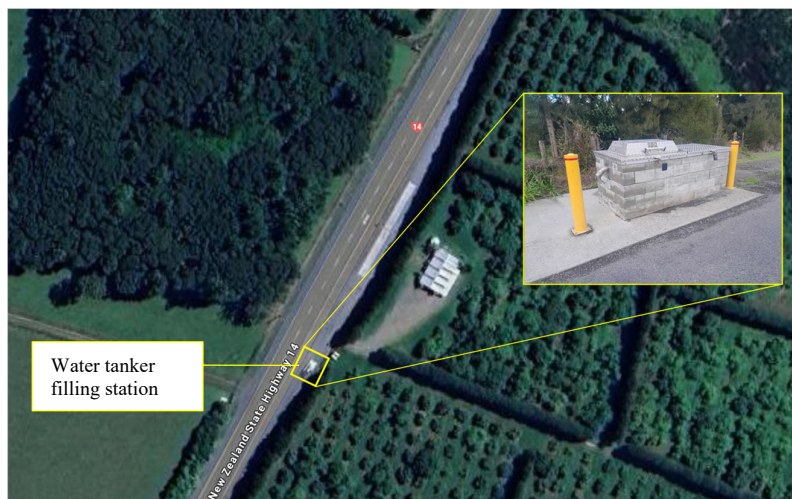


Figure 3-5: Existing water tanker filling station on State Highway 14, north of Maungatapere village

Category	Details
Water Source	Poroti WTP (chlorinated, currently non-fluoridated)
Location	North of Maungatapere village (existing sealed laydown area)
Features	Backflow prevention, camlock fitting, compatible with registered tankers
CAPEX	Negligible (existing infrastructure)
OPEX	None attributable to this specific use beyond existing operational costs
NPV (20 yrs)	Not applicable (existing asset; no new investment required)
Pros	Immediately available; zero capital cost; ideal for short-term trials
Cons	Supply is dependent on the timeline for fluoridation of Poroti WTP; time-limited opportunity

Table 3-3: Summary Table for Option B-1: Registered Water Tanker Filling Station at Maungatapere Village

3.2.2 Option B-2: Registered Water Tanker Filling Station at Maungakaremea WTP

This option involves the installation of a dedicated filling line with a camlock outlet for registered tankers, located within the fenced perimeter of Maungakaremea WTP. The connection would be taken from the distribution side of the WTP and routed internally to the northern gravelled area of the site, where a water tanker can safely enter, turn, and fill without disrupting water treatment operations.

Preliminary hydraulic evaluation confirms that a DN32 (1¼") stainless steel line with a flow restrictor can support a controlled tanker filling rate of approximately 5 m³/h. With average delivery pressure at the WTP of 5.6 bar, and typical network demand well below pump capacity, this flow rate is achievable without adverse network impact. The installation would include a backflow

preventer, manual isolation valve, signage, and flow metering integrated into the WTP's SCADA system. The filling line would terminate in a DN100 camlock fitting compatible with standard tanker hose assemblies.



Figure 3-6: Maungakaramea WTP with access gate and gravelled area at northern end

Category	Details
Water Source	Maungakaramea WTP (chlorinated, non-fluoridated)
Location	Internal WTP pipework spur with DN32 line and camlock outlet
Features	Backflow preventer, flow meter, SCADA integration, signage
CAPEX	\$13,000 – \$22,000
OPEX	\$500 – \$1,000 per annum
NPV (20 yrs)	\$20,000 – \$36,000
Pros	Low-maintenance, enables other options
Cons	Not a standalone solution; requires tanker/operator coordination

Table 3-4: Summary Table for Option B-2: Registered Water Tanker Filling Station at Maungakaramea WTP

3.3 Option C – Secure Tank-Based Supply at Pohe Island

This option involves installing a secure, low-profile chlorine-compatible, above-ground polyethylene water tank (approx. 2,000–3,000 L) in a central city location (e.g., Pohe Island), to be filled weekly by a registered water tanker collecting fluoride-free water from an approved fill point (e.g., Maungatapere or Maungakaramea). The tank would supply a public tap via a small pump

and pressure-activated control system, with appropriate drain-off to manage spills and a security fence to ensure safety and prevent misuse.

Two locations for the tank system are suggested:

- The carpark area behind William Fraser Memorial Park (Figure 3-7), near existing recreational facilities and clubrooms.
- In the vicinity of the public toilet building off Dave Culham Drive (Figure 3-8), which offers clear space and close proximity to parking.

Both sites offer high public visibility, good accessibility, and ample carparking, making them convenient collection points.

Implementation of this option would require engagement with community stakeholders and adjacent facility operators to ensure the final location is suitable and does not interfere with existing recreational or community use of the area.



Figure 3-7: Possible location for a permanently-installed tank at William Fraser Memorial Park



Figure 3-8: Possible location for a permanently-installed tank near the public toilets building off Dave Culham Drive

Category	Details
Water Source	Maungakaramea WTP via registered water tanker
Tap Type	Time-flow, tamper-resistant, with pumped supply
Storage	Enclosed polyethylene tank (e.g., 3,000 L), pump, tap station, SCADA
Compliance	Confirmed as not a “supply” under Drinking Water Rules if filled by tanker
CAPEX	\$13,000 – \$22,000 for Option B, which is an enabling requirement \$30,000 – \$39,000 for Secure Tank-Based Supply at Pohe Island Total: \$43,000 – \$61,000
OPEX	\$500 – \$1,000 per annum for Option B, which is an enabling requirement \$41,000 per annum for Secure Tank-Based Supply at Pohe Island Total: \$41,500 – \$42,000
NPV (20 yrs)	\$607,000 – \$632,000 (based on total CAPEX and OPEX figures)
Pros	Accessible urban option; predictable volume; ample carparking
Cons	Weekly operational costs for tanker deliveries; tank must be fully drained before each refill to avoid stale water retention; water supply is not readily available elsewhere in the District

Table 3-5: Summary Table for Option C: Secure Tank-Based Supply at Pohe Island

3.4 Option D – Mobile Tanker-Based Distribution (No Storage Tank)

In this option, a water tanker from a registered provider would collect fluoride-free water weekly from an approved filling station (either at Maungatapere village or at the Maungakaramea WTP) and park for 3–4 hours in a designated WDC-owned location (e.g., Pohe Island, park facilities, or rotated locations). For example, WDC may choose to offer this service between 3:00 pm and 7:00 pm on a weekend day to maximise public convenience and accessibility. The tanker’s on-board taps would serve the public directly. Unused water would be discarded at the end of the service window.

Because the tanker remains stationary and publicly accessible during the distribution window, a degree of on-site management may be necessary to oversee fair use, prevent tampering or misuse, and ensure public safety. This would be provided by the tanker operator as part of service delivery.

Category	Details
Water Source	Maungakaramea WTP via registered tanker
Distribution	Public served directly from tanker's taps (e.g., Saturday-only service)
CAPEX	\$13,000 – \$22,000 for Option B, which is an enabling requirement None for Mobile Tanker-Based Distribution (No Storage Tank) Total: \$13,000 – \$22,000
OPEX	\$500 – \$1,000 per annum for Option B, which is an enabling requirement \$57,000 per annum for Mobile Tanker-Based Distribution (No Storage Tank) (based on \$1,100 per deployment, once-per-week) Total: \$57,500 – \$58,000
NPV (20 yrs)	\$794,000 – \$810,000 (based on total CAPEX and OPEX figures)
Pros	No fixed infrastructure required; highly flexible; water can be dispensed to users more quickly via the tanker's free-flow taps
Cons	Labour intensive; high ongoing cost; cost-effectiveness depends on public uptake during the service window; limited collection times; potentially inconvenient to residents distant from the tanker location

Table 3-6: Summary Table for Option D: Mobile Tanker-Based Distribution (No Storage Tank)

3.5 Option E – Reverse Osmosis (RO) Plant with Post-Chlorination

This option involves installing a small-scale reverse osmosis⁴ (RO) treatment system housed within a suitable, self-contained structure. The system would treat fluoridated water from the Whangārei network to produce essentially fluoride-free drinking water, with post-treatment chlorination and storage in a contact tank. Taumata Arowai has confirmed that chlorination is required where the permeate is held in a buffer tank (e.g., 500 L) rather than being used immediately on-demand. Treated water would then be dispensed via a secure, public-facing tap station. The facility could be located on Council-owned or Council-managed land and fully secured with fencing, access controls, and remote alarm monitoring.

One viable and cost-effective approach is to install the full treatment plant—including the RO unit, pre-filtration, chlorine dosing, instrumentation, and control system—inside a standard 20-foot shipping container. With internal dimensions of approximately 5.9 m (L) × 2.35 m (W) × 2.39 m (H), the container provides ample floor space (~13.8 m²) for a compact layout. This method offers several advantages: it is modular and relocatable, reduces the need for on-site building works, enhances security, and simplifies future redeployment to other sites within the District should community needs change.

⁴ A treatment system that uses membrane filtration to remove fluoride and other dissolved solids from a water supply.

Given that this option relies on the removal of fluoride from a fluoridated supply, stringent technical design and ongoing operational oversight are required to ensure that any failure within the RO plant cannot result in fluoridated water being dispensed to the public.

Category	Details
Water Source	Fluoridated Whangārei network supply, treated via RO
Treatment	RO system, chlorine dosing, contact tank, dedicated building
CAPEX	\$175,000 – \$275,000
OPEX	\$31,000 – \$34,000 per annum
NPV (20 yrs)	\$596,000 – \$737,000
Pros	Fully independent; located within city; consistent water quality
Cons	Technically complex; expensive to build and maintain; plant (membrane) failure could result in fluoridated water being dispensed to the public

Table 3-7: Summary Table for Option E: Reverse Osmosis (RO) Plant with Post-Chlorination

3.6 Estimated Cost per Cubic Metre of Water Supplied for Each Option

3.6.1 Usage Assumptions

- **Option A – Public Drinking Water Tap**
 - Assumed 250 L/day (1,750 L/week) due to the more remote location and expected lower demand.
 - Total usage over 20 years = 1,820,000 L = 1,820 m³.
- **Option B – Registered Water Tanker Filling Station**
 - *Not applicable* – This is enabling infrastructure that supports other delivery models (Options C and D), and is not a direct water supply option to the public.
- **Option C – Secure Tank-Based Supply at Pohe Island**
 - Assumed 3,000 L storage tank, with 2,500 L usable volume per week.
 - This volume is replaced weekly (i.e., any remaining volume is drained).
 - Annual usage = 130,000 L = 130 m³, over 20 years = 2,600 m³.
- **Option D – Mobile Tanker-Based Distribution (No Storage Tank)**
 - Assumed 2,500 L used per event (any remaining volume is dumped).
 - Events occur weekly, for 20 years = 2,500 L × 52 × 20 = 2,600,000 L = 2,600 m³.
- **Option E – RO Plant with Post-Chlorination**
 - Assumed 2,500 L/week, matching Option C and Option D for comparability.
 - Annual usage = 130,000 L = 130 m³, over 20 years = 2,600 m³.

3.6.2 Estimated Cost per Cubic Metre (based on 20-Year NPV)

Option	Description	20-Year NPV (NZD)	Estimated Water Supplied (m ³ in 20 years)	Cost per m ³ (NZD)
A	Public Drinking Water Tap	\$10,000 – \$12,000	1,820	\$5.50 – \$6.59
B	Water Tanker Filling Station	<i>Not applicable</i>	–	<i>Not applicable</i>
C	Pohe Island Tank System	\$607,000 – \$632,000 (includes NPV for enabling Option B)	2,600	\$233 – \$243
D	Mobile Tanker Distribution (weekly)	\$794,000 – \$810,000 (includes NPV for enabling Option B)	2,600	\$305 – \$312
E	RO Plant with Post-Chlorination	\$596,000 – \$737,000	2,600	\$229 – \$283

Table 3-8: Summary of estimated cost per cubic meter of water supplied for each fluoride-free water supply option

Note: Each of the NPV figures presented in Table 3-8 reflect the cost of delivering fluoride-free drinking water at a single site. Provision of these options in other locations across the District would result in a proportional increase in overall capital and operational costs.

4. Evaluation and Comparison of Options

4.1 Summary Tables – CAPEX, OPEX, NPV, Practicality, and Risks

4.1.1 Summary of Capital and Operating Costs and Net Present Value

Table 4.1a summarises the estimated capital expenditure (CAPEX), annual operating costs (OPEX), and 20-year Net Present Value (NPV) for each option⁵, based on typical delivery models, market rates, and operational expectations. These cost estimates are indicative only and include a reasonable contingency margin. All NPVs are calculated using a 4% discount rate, consistent with WDC's standard financial modelling approach.

Option	Description	Estimated CAPEX	Annual OPEX	20-Year NPV ⁶
A	Public Drinking Water Tap at Maungakaramea village	\$3,000 – \$5,000 (<i>includes backflow prevention</i>)	\$500	\$10,000 – \$12,000
	Public Drinking Water Tap at Maungatapere village	\$3,000 – \$5,000 (<i>includes backflow prevention</i>)	\$500	\$10,000 – \$12,000
B	Water Tanker Filling Station at Maungakaramea WTP	\$13,000 – \$22,000 (<i>includes fill line, flow meter, backflow prevention, SCADA</i>)	\$500 – \$1,000	\$20,000 – \$36,000
C	Pohe Island Tank System (includes costs for Water Tanker Filling Station at Maungakaramea WTP)	\$43,000 – \$61,000 (<i>includes tank, pump, drain line, backflow prevention, fencing, remote monitoring, SCADA integration</i>)	\$41,500 – \$42,000 (<i>includes tanker delivery once-per-week, laboratory testing once-per-week</i>)	\$607,000 – \$632,000
D	Mobile Tanker Distribution (weekly) (includes costs for Water Tanker Filling Station at Maungakaramea WTP)	\$13,000 – \$22,000	\$57,500 – \$58,000 (<i>once-per-week @ \$1,100</i>)	\$794,000 – \$810,000
E	RO Plant	\$175,000 – \$275,000 (<i>full treatment, instrumentation, chemical dosing system, tap station, backflow prevention, remote monitoring, SCADA integration</i>)	\$31,000 – \$34,000 (<i>includes laboratory testing twice-weekly</i>)	\$596,000 – \$737,000

Table 4-1a: Summary of capital and operating costs and Net Present Value for each fluoride-free water supply option

⁵ Excludes the option for Water Tanker Filling Station at Maungatapere village, as this is a short-term option only.

⁶ NPV calculated over 20 years using a 4% discount rate. All values rounded to the nearest \$1,000.

4.1.2 Summary of Practicality and Key Risks

Table 4.1b provides a qualitative summary of each option's practicality and the primary risks or limitations associated with its implementation. These include technical, operational, and community factors that may influence long-term viability. The table is designed to support side-by-side comparison and guide discussion on next steps.

Option	Practicality	Key Risks / Limitations
A	Highly practical	Location is inconvenient for most residents
B	Enables Options C & D	Access control and hydraulic management
C	Highly accessible for city users	Tanker-dependent; potential vandalism
D	Flexible & mobile	Costly; requires site supervision; availability won't suit all users
E	Technically independent	Expensive; complex to operate & maintain

Table 4-1b: Summary of practicality and key risks for each fluoride-free water supply option

4.2 Brief Commentary on Pros and Cons

1. Option A – Public Drinking Water Tap:

Low cost and simple to implement, with minimal operational burden. Locations limit accessibility for residents in parts of Whangārei City and the wider District.

2. Option B – Water Tanker Filling Station:

Essential enabling infrastructure for both Option C and Option D. Modest cost to install and maintain, and creates long-term flexibility for future fluoride-free supply strategies.

3. Option C – Pohe Island Tank System:

Provides permanent, city-accessible fluoride-free supply with good public convenience. However, total lifetime costs are significant, primarily due to ongoing tanker transport and water quality monitoring costs.

4. Option D – Mobile Tanker Distribution:

Operationally expensive, but logistically simple to trial and manage. Useful as a pilot scheme or temporary service, especially if water is taken from the existing Maungatapere filling station. Costs quickly add up if deployed beyond short-term or low-frequency use.

5. Option E – RO Plant:

High capital cost and moderate-to-high operational cost, including membrane replacement and water quality testing. Offers full independence from source location, but requires secure housing, monitoring, and technical oversight. Best reserved as a contingency or last-resort option if fluoride-free network supply is entirely unavailable.

5. Potential Next Steps

5.1 Options for Initial Implementation

Based on cost-effectiveness, public accessibility, short-term feasibility, and alignment with existing infrastructure, the following staged approach can be considered:

1. **Install fluoride-free public taps** at existing public toilets facilities in **Maungakaramea and Maungatapere** (Option A).

These taps can be quickly implemented by connecting to the existing non-fluoridated network supplies from the Maungakaramea and Poroti water treatment plants, respectively. Both sites have suitable plumbing and drainage infrastructure, and low capital costs. While the Maungatapere option is likely to be short-term due to the scheduled fluoridation of Poroti water treatment plant, it provides valuable early access for city-based residents.

2. **Use the existing Maungatapere water tanker filling station** as a short-term source for fluoride-free deliveries across the District.

This facility provides immediate operational capacity for registered tanker use while the Poroti water treatment plant remains non-fluoridated and may be used to support interim supply options with no capital investment.

3. **Consider utilising the existing Maungatapere water tanker filling station to conduct a six-month pilot trial** of mobile tanker-based fluoride-free water distribution (Option D).

This trial could occur before the end of June 2026, making use of the Poroti supply while it remains non-fluoridated. Mobile delivery offers a flexible model to test public uptake across one or more locations, such as Pohe Island, using existing infrastructure with minimal setup time and no upfront capital outlay.

- **Operating expenditure for a trial (once-per-week, for 6 months) = \$28,600**

Together, these measures represent a practical, low-risk starting point for fluoride-free supply provision, offering both immediate community access and an opportunity to assess future demand.

They also retain optionality for scalable future implementation of permanent infrastructure (e.g., secure tanks or an RO plant), should funding be available.

5.2 Potential Pilot Rollout Strategy

Fixed Tap Rollout (Option A):

Months 1–2:

- Engage with the community and relevant building owners to confirm proposed locations for Maungakaramea and Maungatapere tap stations (Option A).
- Formalise any necessary agreements to support installation and ongoing access.

Months 3–4:

- Install the Maungakaramea and Maungatapere tap stations (Option A).
- Monitor usage and assess community engagement and feedback.

Optional Mobile Tanker Trial (Option D, if considered):

Months 1–2:

- Engage with potential users and confirm a suitable location and time window for weekly deployment of a mobile fluoride-free water tanker.

Months 3–9:

- Conduct a six-month trial of the Mobile Tanker-Based Distribution option (Option D), operating one evening per week (e.g., 3 pm–7 pm) at the selected location.
- Monitor turnout, public feedback, and operational performance during the trial.

Months 10–12:

- Evaluate the trial's success, including community uptake and operational feasibility.
- Consider whether to implement a longer-term or permanent solution.
- Allocate capital and operational budgets as appropriate for inclusion in the upcoming annual budgetary planning cycle.

5.3 Further Considerations and Due Diligence Items

- **Regulatory Authorisation:** Under Section 116F(3) of the Health (Fluoridation of Drinking Water) Amendment Act 2021, a council that receives a direction to fluoridate its drinking water may still be permitted to supply non-fluoridated water at specified sites. WDC must seek such approval from the Director-General of Health as part of its implementation of any fluoride-free public access points.
- **Compliance:** The proposed options presented in this report align with feedback from Taumata Arowai, provided all taps are fitted with backflow prevention and treated water is supplied from a registered source.

-
- **Monitoring:** Options C and E will require routine monitoring to assess water quality, usage, and security.
 - **Security:** Option E (RO plant) will require additional infrastructure, including a dedicated building, fencing, security, chlorine safety controls, and telemetry integration.
 - **Community Engagement:** Early communication with the public may improve uptake and ensure fair access, especially for pilot deployments.
 - **Cost Tracking:** Costs should be tracked during any pilot to validate OPEX assumptions before scaling up.

End of Report



Hugh Fallon (BEng, Chemical & Process Engineering)
Consultant – Water Chemistry
Power & Process Chemistry Ltd

6.3 TAB Venue Policy - Review

Meeting: Whangarei District Council
Date of meeting: 26 June 2025
Reporting officer: Will McNab (Strategic Planner – Bylaws)
 Nellie Evans (Cadet – Strategic Planning)

1 Purpose / Te Kaupapa

To complete the statutory review of the TAB Venue Policy (the Policy) and continue the existing Policy without amendment.

2 Recommendations / Whakataunga

That Council:

1. Continues the TAB Venue Policy without amendment and incorporating updates reflecting legislative and District Plan zone naming changes as shown in Attachment 1;
2. Delegates to the Chief Executive the power to determine and grant consents for TAB venues under section 95 of the Racing Industry Act 2020;
3. Determines that the review of the TAB Venue Policy, under section 97 of the Racing Industry Act 2020, is complete;
4. Authorises the Chief Executive to make any minor edits or amendments to the TAB Venue Policy to correct any spelling or typographical errors or to amend formatting.

3 Background / Horopaki

Council must review the TAB Venue Policy (the Policy) every three years, as required by the Racing Industry Act 2020 (the Act). Council last reviewed the Policy in July 2021, when it decided to retain the Policy without amendment.

A briefing report presented to Council on 7 May 2025 outlined what the Policy covers and what is required for its review.¹ Council must now decide whether to continue the Policy without amendment, and thus close the loop on the review process, or direct staff to prepare a Statement of Proposal to amend or revoke and replace the Policy.

¹ See agenda report here: <https://pub-wdc.escribemeetings.com/FileStream.ashx?DocumentId=4530>

The Policy allows for two standalone TAB venues to be established in the Whangārei District. TAB venues are premises owned or leased by the New Zealand Racing Board that solely provide for racing and sports betting. The Policy does not regulate TAB outlets found within a pub, club or hotel that also offer class 4 gaming machines.

Note there have been no standalone TAB venues located in the District since 2019.

4 Discussion / Whakawhiti kōrero

4.1 The TAB Venue Policy, with some minor updates to reflect legislative changes, is fit for purpose

Council's current TAB Venue Policy meets the requirements set out in the Act. Attachment 2 shows in track changes proposed updates to the Policy to reflect the repeal of the Racing Act 2003 and its replacement with the Racing Industry Act 2020. The Policy as shown in Attachment 1 incorporates those changes.

District Plan zone names have also been updated to reflect the changes brought about by the National Planning Standards in 2019. The existing Policy prohibits TAB venues in a "Business 3 Environment". Under the operative District Plan, this is broadly equivalent in intent and extent to the Neighbourhood Centre Zone and Local Centre Zone.

4.2 The actual social impact of gambling in TAB venues in the Whangārei District since the last review is nil

Section 96 of the Act requires Council to have regard to the social impacts of gambling in the Whangārei District. As there have been no standalone TAB venues in the District since 2019, the actual social impact associated with this form of gambling since that time can be considered nil.

The Policy can only regulate the establishment of standalone TAB venues in the Whangārei District. Other opportunities for TAB gambling – like TAB outlets found in pubs, clubs, or hotels or the TAB online website and app – are regulated directly by the Act.

There are currently eight TAB outlets operating within class 4 venues in Whangārei, with one non-class 4 venue that offers TAB amenities.

4.3 Council's Delegations Register needs to be updated to reflect the new enabling Act

The power to determine and grant consents for TAB venues has been delegated to the Chief Executive (CE). If Council wants to continue to delegate this power to the CE, it must update the delegation to reflect the correct section number of the new Act.

4.4 Financial/budget considerations

The review of the Policy has been undertaken within the operating budget of the Strategic Planning Department. Pending the outcome of this meeting, staff may need to divert resources to manage public consultation requirements under section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) amid an already-compressed bylaw and statutory policy work programme.

4.5 Policy and planning implications

Nothing in this report is inconsistent with Council's strategies, plans or policies.

4.6 Options

Options	Pros	Cons
Option 1: Continue Policy without amendment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No public consultation required 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Probably nil. No standalone TAB venues have existed in the District for six years.
Option 2: Direct staff to prepare a Statement of Proposal to amend or revoke and replace the Policy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Probably nil. No standalone TAB venues have existed in the District for six years. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Public consultation required; consumes staff time and resources potentially for no practical gain

Staff recommend Option 1: continue the Policy without amendment.

4.7 Risks

Should Council pursue Option 2 and give rise to a requirement to consult with the public, it may risk spending resources on managing the special consultative procedure for no practical gain in the absence of any TAB venues in the District.

5 Significance and engagement / Te Hira me te Arawhiti

While staff recognise that gambling may be a matter of significant social interest, the matters of this agenda report do not trigger the significance criteria outlined in Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The public will be informed via agenda publication on Council's website.

Any Council decision to seek to substantively alter the Policy would give rise to public consultation under section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002.

6 Attachments / Ngā Tāpiritanga

Attachment 1 - Updated TAB Venue Policy

Attachment 2 - TAB Venue Policy with updates shown in track changes



TAB Venue Policy

Reviewed in Council on 26 June 2025.

Contents

Introduction	3
1. Objectives of the Policy	3
2. Establishment of TAB venues permitted	3
3. Relocation of TAB venues permitted. . .	4
4. Where TAB venues may be established or relocated	4
5. The territorial authority consent process	4
6. Application fees	6
7. Promotion of gambling information to the community	6
Policy review	6

Introduction

In terms of section 96 of the Racing Industry Act 2020, territorial authorities must adopt a TAB venue policy for standalone TAB venues operated by the New Zealand Racing Board. The policy must specify whether or not new TAB venues may be established in the district, and where they may be located.

The policy covers standalone TAB venues, which are owned or leased by the New Zealand Racing Board. Council consent is not required under the Racing Industry Act 2020 to establish a TAB facility in a bar, hotel or club. The purpose of the Racing Industry Act 2020 is to:

- provide effective governance arrangements for the racing industry
- promote the long-term viability of New Zealand racing
- facilitate betting on galloping, harness, and greyhound races, and other sporting events
- ensure that the value of racing property is retained in the industry and is used for maximum industry benefit
- prevent and minimise harm from gambling conducted under this Act, including harm associated with problem gambling.

Race and sports betting is not class 4 gambling. For class 4 gambling matters, please see Council's Class 4 Gambling Venue Policy, which is made under the Gambling Act 2003. If a TAB venue wishes to also host gaming machines, a separate application must be made under Council's Class 4 Gambling Venue Policy and the TAB venue must also meet the additional criteria set out in that policy.

As of June 2025, there are no stand-alone TAB venues in the Whangārei District. The Policy provides for the establishment of up to two TAB venues in the District. Any application for consent under the Policy to establish a new TAB venue, including an application resulting from the need to relocate a venue, must be publicly notified and determined at a Council hearing.

1. Objectives of the Policy

- 1.1** To provide for TAB venues as required by the Racing Industry Act 2020 including where they may be located.
- 1.2** To have regard to the social impact of gambling taking into consideration the cumulative effects of additional opportunities for gambling in the District.
- 1.3** To facilitate community involvement in decisions about the provision of TAB venues in the Whangārei District.

2. Establishment of TAB venues permitted

- 2.1** Council will permit the establishment of TAB venues with the total number of venues not to exceed two (2) venues in the District at any time.

3. Relocation of TAB venues permitted

- 3.1** Council may permit a TAB venue to re-establish at a new site where:
- a. Due to circumstances beyond the control of the owner or lessee of the TAB venue, the venue cannot continue to operate at the existing site. Examples of such circumstances include but are not limited to the following:
 - i. expiration of lease
 - ii. acquisition of property under the Public Works Act; or
 - iii. site redevelopment.

4. Where TAB venues may be established or relocated

- 4.1** Any TAB venue may be established in the District where it is a permitted activity under the Operative Whangārei District Plan or where resource consent to undertake the activity has been granted by Council, but in no case shall be established in a Neighbourhood Centre Zone or Local Centre Zone.

5. The territorial authority consent process

- 5.1** Any application for consent under this policy to establish a new TAB venue, including an application resulting from the need to relocate a venue, will be subject to public notification and determined at a Council hearing.
- 5.2** Council has delegated the power to consider and determine applications for Territorial Authority consent under the Racing Industry Act 2020 to the Exemptions and Objections Committee and during the term of this policy may delegate such powers to such other committees as appropriate.
- 5.3** Submissions in writing shall be invited over a period of not less than 20 working days, with submitters invited to indicate if they wish to be heard on the hearing date. Working days shall have the same meaning as defined in terms of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 5.4** The Committee shall consider all submissions, written and oral, and shall make a decision including reasons on the application. The Committee's decision shall be final.
- 5.5** The applicant and all submitters shall be advised of the decision, and the reasons for the decision, as soon as practicable.
- 5.6** In considering any application and submissions, the Committee shall have regard to provisions of the Racing Industry Act 2020, objectives of this policy, and the criteria outlined in matters to be considered at hearing.

5.7 Notification of application

Public notification shall be undertaken by Council as follows:

- a. By publication in a local newspaper circulating within the District.
- b. By way of a public notice displayed prominently in the window of the proposed venue or by signage on the venue site for the period during which submissions are open.
- c. By the notification in writing of owners and occupiers of any adjacent properties.
- d. By notification in writing to any other person or party that Council considers necessary.

5.8 Matters to be considered in determining application

In considering an application under this Policy, the Committee shall have regard to the following matters:

- a. The potential cumulative effects of additional gambling opportunities in that location and the social impact within the District generally.
- b. The extent of the potential impact of the venue on the character of the area including the potential for negative effects on the operation, amenity or reasonable enjoyment of residential or other sensitive land uses in the area.
- c. The extent to which the application meets the objectives of the Whangārei District TAB Venue Policy, and the purpose and intent of the Racing Industry Act 2020.
- d. Any other matter that Council considers relevant and reasonably necessary to determine the application.

5.9 How an application is to be made

Applications for consent must be made on the approved form and must provide:

- a. Name and contact details of the applicant
- b. Venue name and street address
- c. A scale plan drawn showing areas set aside for gambling and other activities
- d. A location plan showing the location of the venue within the wider community
- e. Names and date of birth of venue management staff
- f. Where the application relates to the establishment of a new TAB venue the applicant must provide an assessment of the following matters:
 - i. The potential cumulative effects of additional gambling opportunities in that location and the social impact within the District generally
 - ii. The extent of the potential impact of the venue on the character of the area including the potential for negative effects on the operation, amenity or reasonable enjoyment of residential or other sensitive land uses in the area
- g. Any other information that may reasonably be required to allow proper consideration of the application
- h. Fees

- i. Certificate of compliance under the Resource Management Act 1991 or a copy of the resource consent authorising the proposed activity under the Act.

6. Application fees

Council shall set fees from time to time, under authority of the Local Government Act 2002, and shall include consideration of:

- a. The cost of processing any application, including any consultation, public notification and hearings involved.
- b. The cost of triennially reviewing the TAB Venue Policy, including the cost of assessment of the effectiveness of the policy and the social impact of gambling in the District.
- c. The cost of any inspection of premises should this be required of Council by the Department of Internal Affairs.

7. Promotion of gambling information to the community

- 7.1** Council will within budget constraints, facilitate the provision of information promoting host responsibility, gambling harm minimisation, problem gambling services and other relevant information to the District community and the industry in an endeavour to contribute towards the achievement of the objectives of this Policy.

Policy review

This Policy was reviewed on 26 June 2025 and no changes were made to the Policy.

Date: 26 June 2025 By: Whangarei District Council

Explanatory note: The Policy has been edited for typographical errors and inconsistencies and updated to reflect the new enabling legislation (the Racing Industry Act 2020) and new zone names under the operative Whangārei District Plan.



Private Bag 9023, Te Mai, Whangārei 0143, New Zealand

Te Iwitihi (civic centre) Rust Avenue, Whangārei

Ruakākā Service Centre Takutai Place, Ruakākā

P +64 9 430 4200 | 0800 932 463

mailroom@wdc.govt.nz | www.wdc.govt.nz

Facebook.com/WhangareiDC

Whangarei District Council

~~**Board Venue Policy**~~ **TAB**
Venue Policy

***Policy
021***

Contents

Introduction	3
1. Objectives of the Policy	3
2. Establishment of TAB venues permitted	3
3. Relocation of TAB venues permitted	3
4. Where TAB venues may be established or relocated	4
5. The territorial authority consent process	4
6. Application fees	5
7. Promotion of gambling information to the community	5
Policy review	5

Introduction

In terms of section 65D-96 of the Racing Act 2003 Racing Industry Act 2020, territorial authorities must adopt a ~~TAB Board Venue~~ TAB venue policy for standalone “~~TABs~~” TAB venues operated by the New Zealand Racing Board. The policy must specify whether or not new ~~TAB Board Venue~~ TAB venues may be established in the district, and where they may be located.

The policy covers standalone ~~TAB Board Venue~~ TAB venues, which are owned or leased by the New Zealand Racing Board. Council consent is not required under the ~~Racing Act 2003~~ Racing Industry Act 2020 to establish a TAB facility in a bar, hotel or club. The purposes of the ~~Racing Act 2003~~ Racing Industry Act 2020 is to: ~~provide effective governance arrangements for the racing industry, to facilitate betting on galloping, harness, and greyhound races, and other sporting events; and to promote the long-term viability of New Zealand racing.~~

- provide effective governance arrangements for the racing industry
- promote the long-term viability of New Zealand racing
- facilitate betting on galloping, harness, and greyhound races, and other sporting events
- ensure that the value of racing property is retained in the industry and is used for maximum industry benefit
- prevent and minimise harm from gambling conducted under this Act, including harm associated with problem gambling.

Race and sports betting is not class 4 gambling. For class 4 gambling matters, please see Council's Class 4 Gambling Venue Policy, which is made under the Gambling Act 2003. If a ~~TAB Board Venue~~ TAB venue wishes to also host gaming machines, a separate application must be made under Council's Class 4 Gambling Venue Policy and the ~~TAB Board Venue~~ TAB venue must also meet the additional criteria set out in that policy.

As of July 2021 June 2025, there are no stand-alone TAB venues in the Whangarei Whangārei District. The Policy provides for the establishment of up to two ~~TAB Board Venue~~ TAB venues in the District. Any application for consent under the Policy to establish a new ~~TAB Board Venue~~ TAB venue, including an application resulting from the need to relocate a venue, must be publicly notified and determined at a Council hearing.

1. Objectives of the Policy

- 1.1. To provide for ~~Board Venue~~ TAB venues as required by the ~~Racing Act 2003~~ Racing Industry Act 2020 including where they may be located.
- 1.2. To have regard to the social impact of gambling taking into consideration the cumulative effects of additional opportunities for gambling in the ~~district~~ District.
- 1.3. To facilitate community involvement in decisions about the provision of ~~Board Venue~~ TAB venues in the ~~Whangarei~~ Whangārei District.

2. Establishment of ~~Board Venue~~ TAB venues permitted

- 2.1. Council will permit the establishment of ~~Board venue~~ TAB venues with the total number of venues not to exceed two (2) venues in the District at any time.

3. Relocation of ~~Board Venue~~ TAB venues permitted

- 3.1. Council may permit a ~~Board venue~~ TAB venue to re-establish at a new site where:
 - a. Due to circumstances beyond the control of the owner or lessee of the ~~Board Venue~~ TAB venue, the venue cannot continue to operate at the existing site. Examples of such circumstances include but are not limited to the following:
 - i. expiration of lease
 - ii. acquisition of property under the Public Works Act; or
 - iii. site redevelopment.

4. ~~Where Board Venue~~ **TAB venues** may be established or relocated

- 4.1. Any ~~Board venue~~ **TAB venue** may be established in the District where it is a permitted activity under the ~~Whangarei~~ **Operative Whangārei** District Plan or where resource consent to undertake the activity has been granted by Council, but in no case shall ~~not~~ be established in a ~~Business 3 Environment~~ **Neighbourhood Centre Zone or Local Centre Zone**.

5. The territorial authority consent process

- 5.1. Any application for consent under this policy to establish a new ~~Board Venue~~ **TAB venue**, including an application resulting from the need to relocate a venue, will be subject to public notification and determined at a Council hearing.
- 5.2. Council has delegated the power to consider and determine applications for Territorial Authority consent under the ~~Racing Act 2003~~ **Racing Industry Act 2020** to the Licensing Exemptions and Objections Committee and during the term of this policy may delegate such powers to such other committees as appropriate.
- 5.3. Submissions in writing shall be invited over a period of not less than 20 working days, with submitters invited to indicate if they wish to be heard on the hearing date. Working days shall have the same meaning as defined in terms of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 5.4. The Committee shall consider all submissions, written and oral, and shall make a decision including reasons on the application. The Committee's decision shall be final.
- 5.5. The applicant and all submitters shall be advised of the decision, and the reasons for the decision, as soon as practicable.
- 5.6. In considering any application and submissions, the Committee shall have regard to provisions of the ~~Racing Act 2003~~ **Racing Industry Act 2020**, objectives of this policy, and the criteria outlined in matters to be considered at hearing.
- 5.7. Notification of application

Public notification shall be undertaken by Council as follows:

- a. By publication in a local newspaper circulating within the District.
- b. By way of a public notice displayed prominently in the window of the proposed venue or by signage on the venue site for the period during which submissions are open.
- c. By the notification in writing of owners and occupiers of any adjacent properties.
- d. By notification in writing to any other person or party that Council considers necessary.

5.8. Matters to be considered in determining application

In considering an application under this Policy, the Committee shall have regard to the following matters:

- a. The potential cumulative effects of additional gambling opportunities in that location and the social impact within the District generally.
- b. The extent of the potential impact of the venue on the character of the area including the potential for negative effects on the operation, amenity or reasonable enjoyment of residential or other sensitive land uses in the area.
- c. The extent to which the application meets the objectives of the ~~Whangarei~~ **Whangārei** District ~~Board Venue Policy~~ **TAB Venue Policy**, and the purpose and intent of the ~~Racing Act 2003~~ **Racing Industry Act 2020**.
- d. Any other matter that Council considers relevant and reasonably necessary to determine the application.

5.9. How an application is to be made

Applications for consent must be made on the approved form and must provide:

- a. Name and contact details of the applicant
- b. Venue name and street address

- c. A scale plan drawn showing areas set aside for gambling and other activities
- d. A location plan showing the location of the venue within the wider community
- e. Names and date of birth of venue management staff
- f. ~~here~~ Where the application relates to the establishment of a new Board venue TAB venue the applicant must provide an assessment of the following matters:
 - i. The potential cumulative effects of additional gambling opportunities in that location and the social impact within the District generally
 - ii. The extent of the potential impact of the venue on the character of the area including the potential for negative effects on the operation, amenity or reasonable enjoyment of residential or other sensitive land uses in the area
- g. Any other information that may reasonably be required to allow proper consideration of the application
- h. Fees
- i. Certificate of compliance under the Resource Management Act 1991 or a copy of the resource consent authorising the proposed activity under the Act.

6. Application fees

Council shall set fees from time to time, under authority of the Local Government Act 2002, and shall include consideration of:

- a. The cost of processing any application, including any consultation, public notification and hearings involved.
- b. The cost of triennially reviewing the ~~Board Venue Policy~~ TAB Venue Policy, including the cost of assessment of the effectiveness of the policy and the social impact of gambling in the District.
- c. The cost of any inspection of premises should this be required of Council by the Department of Internal Affairs.

7. Promotion of gambling information to the community

- 7.1. Council will within budget constraints, facilitate the provision of information promoting host responsibility, gambling harm minimisation, problem gambling services and other relevant information to the District community and the industry in an endeavour to contribute towards the achievement of the objectives of this Policy.

Policy review

This Policy was reviewed on ~~22 July 2024~~ 26 June 2025 and no changes were made to the Policy.

Date: ~~22 July 2024~~ 26 June 2025 By: Whangarei District Council

Explanatory note: The Policy has been edited for typographical errors and inconsistencies and updated to reflect the new enabling legislation (the Racing Industry Act 2020) and new zone names under the operative Whangārei District Plan. ~~The format of the Policy was updated after the last review to meet the current Council formatting, logo and style requirements.~~

6.4 Class 4 Gambling Venue Policy - Review

Meeting: Whangārei District Council
Date of meeting: 26 June 2026
Reporting officer: Will McNab (Strategic Planner – Bylaws)
 Nellie Evans (Cadet – Strategic Planning)

1 Purpose / Te Kaupapa

To complete the statutory review of the Class 4 Gambling Venue Policy (the Policy) and continue the existing Policy without amendment.

2 Recommendations / Whakataunga

That Council:

1. Continues the Class 4 Gambling Venue Policy without amendment and incorporating updates reflecting District Plan zone naming changes, as shown in Attachment 1;
2. Determines that the review of the Class 4 Gambling Venue Policy, under section 102 of the Gambling Act 2003, is complete;
3. Authorises the Chief Executive to make any minor edits or amendments to the Class 4 Gambling Venue Policy to correct any spelling or typographical errors or to amend formatting.

3 Background / Horopaki

Council must review the Class 4 Gambling Venue Policy (the Policy, Attachment 1) every three years as required by the Gambling Act 2003 (the Act).

At a Briefing held on 7 May 2025, Council discussed the Policy and considered the findings from staff desk analysis.¹ Council must now decide whether to continue the Policy without amendment, and thus close the loop on the review process, or direct staff to prepare a Statement of Proposal to amend or revoke and replace the Policy.

¹ See agenda report here: <https://pub-wdc.escribemeetings.com/FileStream.ashx?DocumentId=4530>



4 Discussion / Whakawhiti kōrero

4.1 Council's Policy sets out to control the growth of class 4 gambling through a sinking lid approach

Class 4 gambling refers to the use of gaming machines in pubs, clubs or hotels operated by corporate societies. It is regulated through the Gambling Act 2003, which allows territorial authorities to control class 4 venues in their district. Other forms of gambling are regulated directly by the Act or by the Racing Industry Act 2020.

Section 101 of the Act requires Council to have a policy on class 4 venues. The Policy must specify whether or not class 4 venues may be established in the District and, if so, where. The Policy may also specify the maximum number of gaming machines able to be operated in a class 4 venue, and whether relocation of an existing venue is permitted. Table 1 below summarises the main possible approaches for a class 4 gambling venue policy.

Table 1: Possible policy approaches (current Policy approach in bold with grey background)

	Establishment	Relocation	Merging*	Location	No. of gaming machines
 Permissive	Permit class 4 venues to be established	Permit relocation of class 4 venues	Permit clubs to merge	Permit class 4 venues to be established anywhere	Maximum number of gaming machines is permitted
	Cap the establishment of class 4 venues	Conditions apply for reasons a class 4 venue is relocating (relocation policy)	Permit clubs to merge with restriction on number of gaming machines permitted	Restrict where class 4 venues can be located	Cap the number of gaming machines permitted
Restrictive 	Only permit establishment of new class 4 venues if venues are relocating/merging	Relocation of class 4 venues is not permitted	No merging of clubs	Restrict what class 4 venues can be located near	No increase in gaming machine numbers is permitted (sinking lid policy)
	No establishment of new class 4 venues (sinking lid policy)				

* Merging is subject to Ministerial discretion

As of December 2024, there were 249 gaming machines across the 18 class 4 venues in Whangārei (Table 2). According to the Problem Gambling Foundation, 72% of these venues are located within medium-high to very-high deprivation areas.

Table 2: Class 4 venues in the Whangārei District

Name	Type of venue	No. EGMs
Coalies Sports Bar and Grill	Tavern	11
Hikurangi Hotel	Tavern	13
Judge House of Ale	Tavern	18
Kamo Club	Non-commercial: other sports club	16
Kamo Hotel	Hotel	18
Kensington Club	Non-commercial: other sports club	6
Kensington Tavern	Tavern	18
Ngunguru Sports Complex	Non-commercial: other sports club	7
Northland Club Inc	Non-commercial: other sports club	18
Onerahi Tavern	Tavern	18
Poroti Tavern	Tavern	3
Pure Bar & Grill	Tavern	18
Ruakaka Tavern	Tavern	18
The Bunker Bar & Restaurant	Tavern	9
The Grand Hotel	Tavern	18
Tote & Poke	Tavern	18
Triple Crown	Tavern	9
Waipu Hotel	Tavern	13

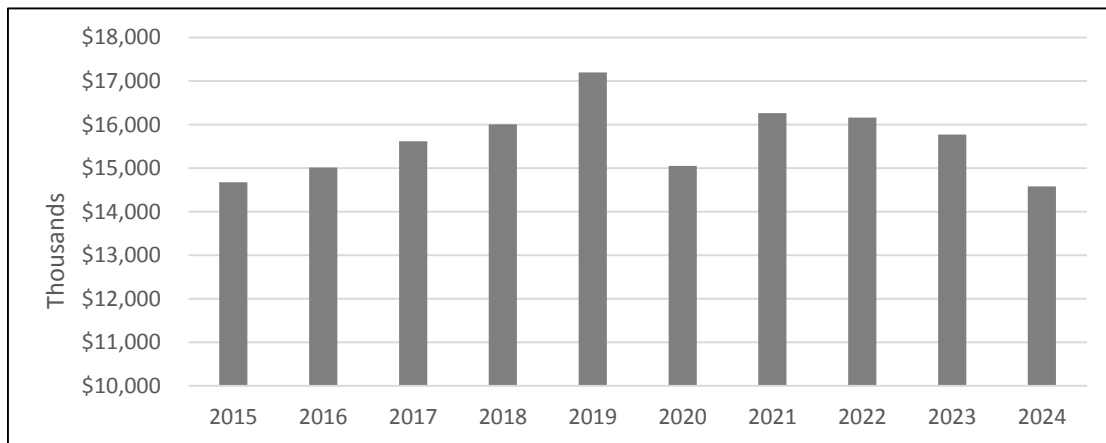
Source: Department of Internal Affairs

Table 2 above shows only class 4 gaming facilities. Other opportunities for gambling are regulated directly by the Gambling Act 2003 or the Racing Industry Act 2020. As discussed at the Council Briefing on 7 May 2025, Central Government is introducing a new regulatory system to address online gambling and the associated harm. The new regime is expected to come into force in early 2026.

4.2 The Policy is broadly meeting its objectives and containing the social harm associated with class 4 gambling

The Policy seeks to control the growth of class 4 gambling in the Whangārei District and minimise its associated harm. Staff consider the Policy's sinking lid approach is broadly meeting these objectives.

In 2023, the 18 class 4 venues across the District (see Table 2 above) generated gaming machine proceeds (GMP) of \$20.07 million. That year, \$7.3 million of GMP was distributed back into the community by gaming societies. Over the years, there has been a gradual decline in real terms (adjusted for inflation) in District-wide GMP (Chart 1), reflecting a wider nationwide trend.

Chart 1: GMP in the Whangārei District (inflation-adjusted)

Source: Department of Internal Affairs

4.3 The Policy needs some minor updates to reflect the new District Plan zones

Under the current Policy, a class 4 venue may only be established in Business 1, 2 and 4 Environments – so not in a Business 3 Environment. Since the Policy was last reviewed, however, the Urban and Services Plan Change, which followed the introduction of new National Planning Standards in 2019, has introduced new District Plan zones and names.

Staff have assessed the former Business Environments and the new zones and found that the Business 3 Environment is broadly equivalent to the new Neighbourhood Centre and Local Centre Zones in both extent and, with regard to the treatment of entertainment facilities, intent. Attachment 2 shows these updates to the Policy in track changes. Table 3 below summarises the conversion.

Table 3: Business Environment equivalents under the District Plan (DP)

Business Environments under old DP	Commercial & Mixed Use zones under new DP
Business 1, 2 & 4 Environments	Commercial Zone, Mixed use Zone, Town Centre Zone, City Centre Zone
Business 3 Environment	Neighbourhood Centre Zone, Local Centre Zone

4.4 Financial/budget considerations

The review of the Policy has been undertaken within the operating budget of the Strategy Department. Pending the outcome of this meeting, staff may need to divert resources to manage public consultation requirements under section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) amid an already-compressed bylaw and statutory policy work programme.

4.5 Policy and planning implications

Nothing in this report is inconsistent with Council's strategies, plans or policies.

4.6 Options

Options	Pros	Cons
Option 1: Continue Policy without amendment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Policy broadly meeting its objectives • No public consultation required • Sports and community organisations continue to receive grants from GMP 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Class 4 gambling continues to cause harm in the District
Option 2: Direct staff to prepare a Statement of Proposal to amend or revoke and replace the Policy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Opportunity for Council to provide for either more or less class 4 gambling in the District • Involve community in decisions around class 4 gambling (Objective 3 of Policy) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Public consultation is required under section 83 LGA; consumes staff time and resources

Staff recommend Option 1: continue the existing Policy without amendment.

4.7 Risks

If Council wishes to proceed with Option 2, public consultation will be required on a contentious issue which will consume staff time and resources.

5 Significance and engagement / Te Hira me te Arawhiti

While staff recognise that gambling may be a matter of significant social interest, the matters of this agenda report do not trigger the significance criteria outlined in Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The public will be informed via agenda publication on Council's website.

Any Council decision to seek to substantively alter the Policy would give rise to public consultation under section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002.

6 Attachments / Ngā Tāpiritanga

Attachment 1 - Updated Class 4 Gambling Venue Policy

Attachment 2 - Class 4 Gambling Venue Policy with updates shown in track changes



Class 4 Gambling Venue Policy

***Adopted by Whangarei District Council by
resolution in Council 3 March 2004.***

Reviewed in Council on 26 June 2025.

Contents

1. Legislative requirement 3
2. Objectives 3
3. Establishment of new class 4 venues . . 3
4. Relocation of existing class 4 venues . . 3
5. Where class 4 gambling venues may be established. 3
6. Restrictions on the maximum number of machines that may be operated at a class 4 venue. 4
7. The territorial authority consent process 4
8. Promotion of gambling information to the community 5

1. Legislative requirement

- 1.1** Section 101 of the Gambling Act 2003 requires territorial authorities to adopt a policy on class 4 venues.

2. Objectives

- 2.1** To control the growth of class 4 gambling in the Whangārei District.
- 2.2** To minimise the harm caused by class 4 gambling in the Whangārei District.
- 2.3** To facilitate community involvement in decisions about the provision of class 4 gambling in the Whangārei District.
- 2.4** To allow those who choose to use class 4 gaming machines may do so in a safe and well managed environment.

3. Establishment of new class 4 venues

- 3.1** Whangare District Council will not permit the establishment of new class 4 gambling venues in the Whangārei District.

4. Relocation of existing class 4 venues

- 4.1** Whangare District Council may, in accordance with section 98(c) of the Gambling Act 2003, permit a class 4 venue to re-establish at a new site where:
- a. Due to circumstances beyond the control of the owner or lessee of the class 4 venue, the venue cannot continue to operate at the existing site. Examples of such circumstances include but are not limited to the following:
 - i. expiration of lease
 - ii. acquisition of property under the Public Works Act; or
 - iii. site redevelopment.
 - b. The new site is as a result of the approved merger of two or more clubs under section 95 of the Gambling Act 2003.
- 4.2** Any permission to relocate a class 4 venue will be subject to the following conditions:
- a. Except as provided for in 4.1 (b) above, the venue operator of the business at the new site shall be the same as the venue operator at the site to be vacated.

5. Where class 4 gambling venues may be established

- 5.1** Any class 4 venue may only be established in a Commercial Zone, Mixed Use Zone, Town Centre Zone or City Centre Zone, as defined under the Whangārei District Plan.

6. Restrictions on the maximum number of machines that may be operated at a class 4 venue

- 6.1** Whangarei District Council will, under section 98(a) of the Gambling Act 2003, not consent to any increase in the number of class 4 gambling machines operated at a venue, specifically:
- a. for an application under section 92 of the Gambling Act 2003
 - b. for an application under section 93 of the Gambling Act 2003.

7. The territorial authority consent process

- 7.1** Any application for consent under this Policy to relocate a class 4 venue will be subject to public notification and determined after a Whangarei District Council hearing.
- 7.2** Whangarei District Council has delegated the power to consider and determine applications for a consent under this Policy, to the Exemptions and Objections Committee and during the terms of this Policy, Whangarei District Council may delegate such powers to such other committees as appropriate.
- 7.3** Submissions in writing shall be invited over a period of not less than 20 working days, with submitters invited to indicate if they wish to be heard on the hearing date. Working days shall have the same meaning as defined in terms of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 7.4** The Committee shall consider all submissions, written and oral, and shall make a decision including reasons on the application. The Committee's decision shall be final.
- 7.5** Public notification shall be undertaken by Council as follows:
- a. by publication in a local newspaper circulating within the District
 - b. by way of a public notice displayed prominently in the window of the proposed venue or by signage on the venue site for the period during which submissions are open
 - c. by the notification in writing of owners and occupiers of any adjacent properties
 - d. by notification in writing to any other person or party that Council considers necessary.
- 7.6** In considering an application under this Policy, the Committee shall have regard to the following matters:
- a. the potential cumulative effects of additional gambling opportunities in that location and the social impact within the District generally
 - b. the extent of the potential impact of the venue on the character of the area including the potential for negative effects on the operation, amenity or reasonable enjoyment of residential or other sensitive land uses in the area

- c. the extent to which the application meets the objectives of the Whangarei District Council Class 4 Gambling Venue Policy and the purpose and intent of the Gambling Act 2003
- d. any other matter that Council considers relevant and reasonably necessary to determine the application.

7.7 Applications for consent must be made on the approved form and must provide:

- a. name and contact details of the applicant
- b. venue name and street address
- c. a scale plan drawn showing areas set aside for gambling and other activities
- d. a location plan showing the location of the venue within the wider community
- e. the number of machines that the applicant intends to operate
- f. information demonstrating that the primary activity for the venue will not be the operation of gambling machines
- g. details of any sale of alcohol licence(s) applying to the venue
- h. an assessment of the following matters:
 - i. the potential cumulative effects of additional gambling opportunities in that location and the social impact within the District generally
 - ii. the extent of the potential impact of the venue on the character of the area including the potential for negative effects on the operation, amenity or reasonable enjoyment of residential or other sensitive land uses in the area.
- i. any other information that may reasonably be required to allow proper consideration of the application
- j. fees
- k. evidence of compliance with the Whangārei District Plan, or a copy of the necessary Resource Consent.

7.8 Application fees will be set by Whangarei District Council in accordance with section 150 of the Local Government Act 2002 and shall include consideration of the cost of processing the application.

8. Promotion of gambling information to the community

8.1 Council will, within budget constraints, facilitate the provision of information promoting host responsibility, gambling harm minimisation, problem gambling services and other relevant information to the District community and the industry in an endeavour to contribute towards the achievement of the objectives of this Policy.

This Policy was reviewed on 26 June 2025 and no changes were made to the Policy.

Date: 26 June 2025 By: Whangarei District Council

Explanatory note: The Policy has been edited for typographical errors and inconsistencies and updated to reflect new zone names under the operative Whangārei District Plan.



Private Bag 9023, Te Mai, Whangārei 0143, New Zealand

Te Iwitihi (civic centre) Rust Avenue, Whangārei

Ruakākā Service Centre Takutai Place, Ruakākā

P +64 9 430 4200 | 0800 932 463

mailroom@wdc.govt.nz | www.wdc.govt.nz

Facebook.com/WhangareiDC

Whangarei District Council

Class 4 Gambling Venue Policy

***Policy
135***

Contents

1. Legislative requirement	32
2. Objectives	32
3. Establishment of new class 4 venues	32
4. Relocation of existing class 4 venues	32
5. Where class 4 gambling venues may be established	3
6. Restrictions on the maximum number of machines that may be operated at a class 4 venue	3
7. The territorial authority consent process	43
8. Promotion of gambling information to the community	54

1. Legislative requirement

- 1.1. Section 101 of the Gambling Act 2003 requires territorial authorities to adopt a policy on class 4 venues.

2. Objectives

- 2.1. To control the growth of class 4 gambling in the Whangarei Whangārei District.
- 2.2. To minimise the harm caused by class 4 gambling in the Whangarei Whangārei District.
- 2.3. To facilitate community involvement in decisions about the provision of class 4 gambling in the Whangarei Whangārei District.
- 2.4. To allow those who choose to use class 4 gaming machines may do so in a safe and well managed environment.

3. Establishment of new class 4 venues

- 3.1. Whangarei District Council will not permit the establishment of new class 4 gambling venues in the Whangarei Whangārei District.

4. Relocation of existing class 4 venues

- 4.1. Whangarei District Council may, in accordance with section 98(c) of the Gambling Act 2003, permit a class 4 venue to re-establish at a new site where:
 - a. Due to circumstances beyond the control of the owner or lessee of the class 4 venue, the venue cannot continue to operate at the existing site. Examples of such circumstances include but are not limited to the following:
 - i. expiration of lease
 - ii. acquisition of property under the Public Works Act; or
 - iii. site redevelopment.
 - b. The new site is as a result of the approved merger of two or more clubs under section 95 of the Gambling Act 2003.
- 4.2. Any permission to relocate a class 4 venue will be subject to the following conditions:
 - a. Except as provided for in 4.1 (b) above, the venue operator of the business at the new site shall be the same as the venue operator at the site to be vacated.

5. Where class 4 gambling venues may be established

- 5.1. Any class 4 venue may only be established in a Business 1, Business 2 or a Business 4 Environment Commercial Zone, Mixed Use Zone, Town Centre Zone or City Centre Zone, as defined under the Whangarei Whangārei District Plan.

6. Restrictions on the maximum number of machines that may be operated at a class 4 venue

- 6.1. Whangarei District Council will, under section 98(a) of the Gambling Act 2003, not consent to any increase in the number of class 4 gambling machines operated at a venue, specifically:
 - a. for an application under section 92 of the Gambling Act 2003
 - b. for an application under section 93 of the Gambling Act 2003.

7. The territorial authority consent process

- 7.1. Any application for consent under this Policy to relocate a class 4 venue will be subject to public notification and determined after a Whangarei District Council hearing.
- 7.2. Whangarei District Council has delegated the power to consider and determine applications for a consent under this Policy, to the ~~Licensing~~-Exemptions and Objections Committee and during the terms of this Policy, Whangarei District Council may delegate such powers to such other committees as appropriate.
- 7.3. Submissions in writing shall be invited over a period of not less than 20 working days, with submitters invited to indicate if they wish to be heard on the hearing date. Working days shall have the same meaning as defined in terms of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 7.4. The Committee shall consider all submissions, written and oral, and shall make a decision including reasons on the application. The Committee's decision shall be final.
- 7.5. Public notification shall be undertaken by Council as follows:
 - a. by publication in a local newspaper circulating within the District
 - b. by way of a public notice displayed prominently in the window of the proposed venue or by signage on the venue site for the period during which submissions are open
 - c. by the notification in writing of owners and occupiers of any adjacent properties
 - ~~e-d.~~ by notification in writing to any other person or party that Council considers necessary.
- 7.6. In considering an application under this Policy, the Committee shall have regard to the following matters:
 - a. the potential cumulative effects of additional gambling opportunities in that location and the social impact within the District generally
 - b. the extent of the potential impact of the venue on the character of the area including the potential for negative effects on the operation, amenity or reasonable enjoyment of residential or other sensitive land uses in the area
 - c. the extent to which the application meets the objectives of the Whangarei District Council Class 4 Gambling Venue Policy and the purpose and intent of the Gambling Act 2003
 - d. any other matter that Council considers relevant and reasonably necessary to determine the application.
- 7.7. Applications for consent must be made on the approved form and must provide:
 - a. name and contact details of the applicant
 - b. venue name and street address
 - c. a scale plan drawn showing areas set aside for gambling and other activities
 - d. a location plan showing the location of the venue within the wider community
 - e. the number of machines that the applicant intends to operate
 - f. information demonstrating that the primary activity for the venue will not be the operation of gambling machines
 - g. details of any sale of alcohol licence(s) applying to the venue
 - h. an assessment of the following matters:
 - i. the potential cumulative effects of additional gambling opportunities in that location and the social impact within the District generally
 - ii. ~~t~~The extent of the potential impact of the venue on the character of the area including the potential for negative effects on the operation, amenity or reasonable enjoyment of residential or other sensitive land uses in the area.
 - i. any other information that may reasonably be required to allow proper consideration of the application
 - j. fees
 - k. evidence of compliance with the ~~Whangarei~~Whangārei District Plan, or a copy of the necessary Resource Consent.

- 7.8. Application fees will be set by Whangarei District Council in accordance with section 150 of the Local Government Act 2002 and shall include consideration of the cost of processing the application.

8. Promotion of gambling information to the community

- 8.1. Council will, within budget constraints, facilitate the provision of information promoting host responsibility, gambling harm minimisation, problem gambling services and other relevant information to the District community and the industry in an endeavour to contribute towards the achievement of the objectives of this Policy.

This Policy was reviewed on 26 June 2025 and no changes were made to the Policy.

Date: 26 June 2025 By: Whangarei District Council

Explanatory note: The Policy has been edited for typographical errors and inconsistencies and updated to reflect new zone names under the operative Whangārei District Plan.

6.5 Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw - Deliberations

Meeting: Whangārei District Council
Date of meeting: 26 June 2025
Reporting officer: Shireen Munday (Consultant)

1 Purpose / Te Kaupapa

To receive submissions to the proposed Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw (the Bylaw) and to deliberate on matters raised in submissions to inform the final form and content of the Bylaw.

2 Recommendations / Whakataunga

That the Council:

1. Receives the feedback on the proposed new Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw in Attachment 1.
2. Approves the staff recommendations for amendments to the proposed Bylaw as provided in Attachment 2 and in accordance with Option 1 of this report.
3. Requests a final draft to be presented to Council for a decision.

3 Background / Horopaki

Council began the review of the Solid Waste Bylaw 2012 in November 2024. At the 27 February 2025 Council meeting, Council adopted a Statement of Proposal to obtain feedback on its proposal to make a new Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw and invited people to provide their feedback via a written submission and/or through attendance at a Hearing in Council Chambers.

Council received 10 written submissions (Attachment 1) during the consultation period which ran from 3 March to 3 April 2025. No requests to attend a hearing to present views in person were received, and the Hearing scheduled for 10 April 2025 was cancelled.

Council must now deliberate on the submissions received to inform a final Bylaw to be presented to Council at a future meeting.

4 Discussion / Whakawhiti kōrero

Of the written submissions received, The majority of issues raised are outside of the scope of what the Bylaw can and should address. The feedback comments are summarised here for completeness.

Out of scope feedback

Request for Council to provide approved containers for paper recycling.
Request for Council to provide wheelie bins for approved containers instead of the current bins.
Request for Council to provide 80 litre wheelie bins, remove rubbish bags from being able to be used for kerbside collection and provide free household waste bins.
Request for Council to provide approved containers for paper recycling.
Request for Council to provide kerbside tetrapak recycling and compost waste options.
Respondent is located in commercial collection zone. Requests a full kerbside recycling collection service for this area.
Requests Council to consider the provision of a FOGO kerbside collection service.
Requests the costs of rubbish bags to be reduced. Requests rubbish collectors to pick up all rubbish and recycling during collections. Requests Council to provide public rubbish bins in public places included tracks and beaches.

This feedback has been provided to staff in the Solid Waste team for their information and consideration.

Two submitters commented on specific matters in the Bylaw. The issues raised, together with the relevant clauses and staff comments is provided in the table below.

Feedback on proposed Bylaw

Clause	Submitter comment	Staff comment
7.1 A person may place waste in a public place for collection if – a. the waste is placed in a public place in a manner prescribed in a control in clause 11, including that it does not contain any prohibited waste; and	Please include a clause similar to 6.1.a in section 7 (kerbside collection), that the occupier/ manager of any premises must make all reasonable efforts to minimise the spread of waste through wind and rain while placed at the kerbside (for example by not overfilling recycling bins, putting out torn rubbish bags etc.)	Staff consider this request can be incorporated into the Control to be adopted by Council as part of the Bylaw review process and as provided by Clause 7.1.a of the Bylaw.
9.1 A person may dispose of or discard waste in a public waste bin if that material is generated in a public place.	Requests Council to allow the disposal of household waste into public waste bins to accommodate visitor and bach owners needs to dispose of their waste who do not have access to weekly collections.	Allowing the disposal of household waste into public rubbish bins is not recommended. Visitors and householders who cannot access kerbside recycling facilities can utilise the 7 transfer stations in the District as well as Re-Sort to dispose of their domestic waste on leaving their accommodation.
11 – Related information The Standard Materials for Kerbside Collections Notice 2023 (Notice No. 1) prescribe the standard materials that Council can accept in household	Request change to Related information statement regarding food scraps and food and garden organic (FOGO) waste as considers statement is unclear.	Related information content does not form part of the Bylaw and can be amended at any time. Staff propose amending the related information text to clarify the content and its purpose.

kerbside recycling collections and which materials are excluded. Councils have some discretion to accept certain materials relating to food scrap and food and garden organic (FOGO) waste. Whangarei District Council currently does not provide food scrap or FOGO collection services.	Requests Council to remove Related information statement regarding non-collection of FOGO waste as it appears negative.	
---	---	--

Two of the issues raised warrant addressing, however neither of these points require substantive changes to the Bylaw. One can be addressed in the Control. The other relates to information provided in a 'Related information' box and proposed amendments to address the feedback are shown in track changes in the relevant section in Attachment 2.

The final matter, to amend the Bylaw to all the disposal of household rubbish into public rubbish bins, is not recommended due to the impacts this would have.

Officer advice

During the consultation period staff have undertaken further research on the legal framework of the Bylaw. This research included whether the Bylaw could be made solely under the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 (the Act) as opposed to being made under both the Act and the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).

The outcome is that the Bylaw in its proposed form can be made solely under the Act. The advantage of this is that a new bylaw made only under the Act is required to be reviewed within 10 years of it being made, in contrast with a new bylaw under the LGA which must be reviewed within 5 years.

Attachment 2 provides an updated Bylaw that shows the relevant changes necessary to allow it to be made solely under the Act.

Additionally, further minor editorial edits have been made as part of the final review of the draft Bylaw and these are also shown in track changes in the Attachment.

4.1 Financial/budget considerations

The decisions of this report do not incur any financial or budgeting considerations, outside of existing operational budgets.

4.2 Policy and planning implications

Should Council choose to make the proposed Bylaw only under the Act, a review of the new Bylaw will not be required prior to 2035.

4.3 Options

In considering the submission issues raised and the associated staff recommendations for amendments to the proposed Bylaw, Council has two options:

1. Approve the staff recommendations as provided in Attachment 2 and request staff present a final Bylaw based on the recommendations for a decision to a future Council meeting.

Or

2. Request further amendments to the proposed Bylaw and for staff to report back to the Council with a revised Bylaw which incorporates the requested amendments for consideration.

Option 1 is the recommended option.

5 Significance and engagement / Te Hira me te Arawhiti

Council has consulted with the community on the proposed Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw in accordance with the statutory requirements of the Local Government Act 2002. The recommendations and associated decisions are made in accordance with the legislative requirements and after appropriate consultation and engagement with the community.

6 Attachments / Ngā Tāpiritanga

Attachment 1 – Written feedback

Attachment 2 – draft revised Bylaw showing track changes

Attachment 1

Submissions to Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw proposal March-April 2025

Submitter names in order of submission

1. Oliver Krollmann
2. Jesse Card
3. Becky
4. Amy
5. Geoff Carter
6. Celia Vorster
7. Sky Leigh – Haven Financial Services
8. Marian Dissanayake (2 submissions)
9. Melhonie Cheseldine

Receipt Number	WASTEREV2025-1
Name	Oliver Krollmann
Feedback	Please include a clause similar to 6.1.a in section 7 (kerbside collection), that the occupier/manager of any premises must make all reasonable efforts to minimise the spread of waste through wind and rain while placed at the kerbside (for example by not overfilling recycling bins, putting out torn rubbish bags etc.)

Receipt Number	WASTEREV2025-3
Name	Jesse Card
Feedback	Please change the requirements for paper to require a covered bin and begin a conversion period where they are swapped out. A very large proportion of the waste on our streets is escaped paper recycling due to frequent windy conditions and the lack of an accepted container. Ideally, I would recommend that all recycling is moved to a single-stream collection and using one large covered bin type.

Receipt Number	WASTEREV2025-5
Name	Becky
Feedback	We should have wheelie bins for recycling like they do in Auckland. It would help with demand for the service, especially planning for population growth over the next 10 years. This would mean alot of people wouldn't put their recycling bin out each week, as many do. In our two person household, it would mean we could let our recycling build up more over a few weeks before putting it out. Also an easier/cheaper system for green waste. Thankyou

Receipt Number	WASTEREV2025-6
Name	Amy
Feedback	80l wheelie bins should be funded for all properties. Remove rubbish bags (that are easily ripped by animals and are expensive to either buy, or put stickers on) and provide free household waste bins for all families to support reduced plastic use and weekly curbside mess.

Attachment 1

Receipt Number	WASTEREV2025-7
Name	Geoff Carter
Feedback	<p>The Council needs to standardise the “Approved Container” for paper and cardboard recyclables by providing such a container.</p> <p>Too much discretion is able to be applied by the collectors as to what is acceptable for collection. This results in childish (and in some cases erroneous) decisions of uncollected paper/cardboard, some of which in turn becomes litter. I submit that an “Approved Container” for paper and cardboard would encourage compliance, create collection efficiency and mitigate litter. It would also move WCC into the current decade and align it with other councils.</p>

Receipt Number	WASTEREV2025-8
Name	Cecilia Vorster
Feedback	<p>I have no specific thoughts on the updates to the bylaw, but I want to take the opportunity to ask for tetrapak curb recycling as well as composting option curbside. I believe Auckland has tetrapack recycling and many towns have composting as well. It would be great if you can take this opportunity to address these options</p>

Receipt Number	WASTEREV2025-9
Name	Sky Leigh
Organisation Name	Haven Financial Advisers
Feedback	<p>7.3 - I note that the bylaw states this "Any waste generated as a result of onsite activities that support the business activity (for example rubbish and recycling generated in the staff lunchroom), may be deposited for kerbside collection".</p> <p>Our office is at 22 Finlayson Street, and we have a team of 10 people. The only rubbish and recycling we generate is from the staff lunchroom (our business operates paperless, and it is a service business). There is no kerbside recycling (other than an unreliable paper and cardboard pick up. This is very frustrating and in all honesty just not acceptable. When I met with Vince Cocurullo at a networking event, I raised this an issue, to which I was told that recycling in the CBD makes the area look messy and that there is a problem with establishments such as hospitality abusing the system, so no kerbside recycling is available. Again these are not acceptable solutions to the problem. Given that the everybody who work in the CBD will likely spend at least 40hrs a week in the area, and will generate general rubbish and recycling in this time.</p> <p>We collect our recycling and either take it home, or down to resort, however these are not convenient solutions and there will be countless businesses who do not go to this effort. I urge you to address CBD recycling (all, not just paper and cardboard) with a matter of urgency.</p> <p>I have also come back from Hawkes Bay approx 2 years ago and I think that Whangarei needs to implement a food waste collection, given the research in this area proving that if you give people the option to do this, it reduces waste going to landfill.</p>

Attachment 1

Receipt Number	WASTEREV2025-10
Name	Marian Dissanayake
Feedback	<p>Item No 9.0 Public Waste Bins</p> <p>9.1. A person may dispose of or discard waste in a public waste bin if that material is generated in a public place.</p> <p>The WDC Waste Assessment Report says that many visitors use the public bins to dispose rubbish and mentions Whananaki as an example of where this happens. The weekly kerbside collection day in Whananaki is Monday. If the visitors are in Whananaki from Monday to Friday only it is not possible for them to wait until the following Monday for the kerb side collection. In other parts of the district too kerbside collection is only one day per week other than the central city and businesses along Bank Street.</p> <p>Request to Council - Give consideration to the numerous visitors to the city and district throughout the year. Some of these visitors are actually rate payers who own baches or town units which they come and occupy when they need to. It is generally not possible to time the departure date to coincide with the weekly kerbside collection for that area. There are also travellers who eat/drink while travelling and dispose of the bottles/packages etc at the destination which could be Town Basin, a reserve or other public place. Therefore, please reconsider 9.1A and reword the rule to be more inclusive and understanding of the needs of visitors to the city & district.</p> <p>Item No 11.0 Controls</p> <p>11.1 (following Related Information under this rule)</p> <p>a) Councils have some discretion to accept certain materials relating to food scrap and food and garden organic (FOGO) waste. This information is not clear. According to the WDC Waste Assessment Report, in 2017, 23% of waste that went to the landfill was organic waste. Rural property owners have the space to safely dispose organic waste within their land. Urban residents generally depend on the WDC kerbside collection to dispose of kitchen & garden waste. New private residential developments on small sites (approx. 300m²) generally cover about 60% of the site with impermeable surfaces. The district plan allows 2 dwellings on a site. Large families with children live in small houses with garages converted to living spaces. There is no space in these premises for aerobic composting, worm farming or bokashi.</p> <p>Request to Council - Delete this statement as it is not clear and misleading at this stage.</p> <p>b) Whangarei District Council currently does not provide food scrap or FOGO collection services.</p> <p>While this statement is correct, it sounds like "WDC does not want to have anything to do with 'Best Practice' to achieve zero waste in 2030' or even 2050.</p> <p>Request to Council - Delete this statement. Give information to public via web site, newsletter & newspaper that 'at present WDC is not considering Food Scrap or FOGO collection as it will be an additional cost to rate payers. WDC will prepare a Zero Waste strategy for public consultation in the future. Good news is 'the waste sent to landfill by Whangarei residents is less than the national average*'. WDC will continue to explore options for supporting the development of organic waste processing and additional sorting of commercial and construction waste.** *[The per capita disposal rate for Whangārei District in 2022 (560kg per person per year) was lower than the New Zealand average for 2021 (685kg per person per year. Waste Assessment Report Pg 17] ** [Recommended action in Waste Assessment Report].</p>

Attachment 1

Receipt Number	EMAIL SUB -01
Name	Marian Dissanayake
Feedback	<p>Request to WDC - To consider collection of food/kitchen waste from households</p> <p>Reason - New residential sites in the urban areas are quite small and the houses and other impermeable areas can cover up to 60% of the site. Although the houses are small, there are instances of large household living in these small houses. New social housing built in Whangarei are multi-storeyed. As such, composting in the garden is not an option. Other methods such as worm farms or Bokashi are cumbersome when the families are large and have small children. Therefore, it can be assumed that a large amount of kitchen waste is likely to be included in the weekly kerbside rubbish collection in Whangarei Auckland and a few other councils now give an additional bin to household for kerbside collection of kitchen waste. Auckland Council has explained, 'Why we are collecting food scraps'. Their reasons are given below.</p> <p>When food goes to landfill it produces methane and CO2 which are harmful greenhouse gases. One tonne of methane released into the atmosphere creates the same amount of global warming as 25 tonnes of CO2. When food is trapped in landfill the nutrients it contains are also trapped, but those nutrients could be returned to the land in biofertiliser to grow more food. The government has committed to making food scraps services available to all urban areas in New Zealand by 2030. Food scraps collections are already happening in other areas of New Zealand including Tauranga, Hamilton and New Plymouth. If kerbside collection is too expensive at this stage, please arrange with a composting facility that can take kitchen waste from households similar to food waste from restaurants.</p>

Receipt Number	EMAIL SUB - 02
Name	Melhonie Cheseldine
Feedback	<p>Things I would like to see addressed:</p> <p>Make the bin bags cheaper - I use a pensioner bag and put it out once a fortnight apart from when I'm picking up other people's rubbish (see below comments)</p> <p>Ensure the rubbish truck staff put all the rubbish and recycling in their trucks. I get fed up of having to clean up our road after they have been and left bits of rubbish, plastic and broken glass. I go to work and we all have our bins tied up and recycling in their respective bins tidy and ready to be collected and I come home to see such a mess left lying around it takes myself and other neighbors maybe an hour to clean up and have to put it in our own bins for next week's collection.</p> <p>Bring back public bins at the ends of tracks and beaches, I pick up so much rubbish at the ends of tracks and beaches and have to put it in my own bin - this means I am paying for other people's rubbish disposal. It's all the wrappers and drink bottles people just dump at the end because there's no bins available. There never used to be such a mess when the bins were there. I know you believe people take it home but they don't, the reason it's not there is because conscientious people like me really dislike the mess that gets left behind. I'm at the point now especially with summer coming to an end I'm going to stop picking it up and doing your job for you.</p>

Whangarei District Council

Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw 2025

Bylaw made under [section 56](#) of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 and ~~sections 145 and 146 of the Local Government Act 2002.~~

Table of contents

1. Title	3
2. Commencement	3
3. Application	3
4. Purpose	3
5. Interpretation	3
6. General responsibilities	5
7. Kerbside collection	5
8. Non-compliance with kerbside collection requirements	6
9. Public waste bins	6
10. Onsite disposal	6
11. Controls	7
12. Enforcement	8
13. Offences and penalties	8

1. Title

- 1.1. This Bylaw is the Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw 2025.

2. Commencement

- 2.1. This Bylaw comes into force on **XX** Month 2025.

3. Application

- 3.1. This Bylaw applies to the Whangārei District.
- 3.2. This Bylaw does not apply to –
- Council when exercising its lawful compliance functions;
 - emergency services or civil defence personnel exercising their lawful functions in an emergency; or
 - any person acting in compliance with a lawful direction of Council.

Part 1 – Preliminary provisions

4. Purpose

- 4.1. The purpose of this Bylaw is to manage the disposal and discarding of waste to protect health and safety, prevent nuisance and support the reduction of residual waste.

Related information

The Bylaw supports the implementation of Council's Waste Management and Minimisation Plan by providing a regulatory framework that supports the waste minimisation goals of the Plan. This includes the requirements for people to separate their waste appropriately to allow for recycling activities. It also requires people to manage waste on their premises in a way that doesn't allow it to escape and become a nuisance to others or create litter.

The Bylaw does not regulate littering and illegal dumping as these matters are directly provided for under the Litter Act 1979.

5. Interpretation

- 5.1 Any word used in this Bylaw that is defined in section 6-5 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 Act, and not included in clause 5.2 below, has, for the purposes of this Bylaw, the same meaning as in section 5 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 Act.
- 5.2. In this Bylaw, unless the context otherwise requires:

Act

means the Waste Minimisation Act 2008

Approved container

means any container provided or endorsed by Council for the purposes of kerbside waste collection in the Whangārei District in a control under clause 11 of this Bylaw.

Bin

means a public waste bin.

Council

means Whangarei District Council, and includes any person or committee delegated to act on its behalf in relation to this Bylaw.

Public place

means an area that is open to or used by the public, and which is owned, managed, maintained or controlled by Council. Public places include, but are not limited to: roads, streets, footpaths, alleys, pedestrian malls, cycle tracks, lanes, accessways, thoroughfares, squares, carparks, reserves, parks, cemeteries, beaches, foreshore, riverbanks, berms, verges, and recreational grounds.

Home composting

means any domestic composting activity involving food waste and green waste and which is permitted under the Whangārei Operative District Plan, and for the avoidance of doubt excludes any commercial composting operation.

Occupier

means any person who occupies any land or building (including commercial premises) and, if the land or building is unoccupied, includes the owner or the owner's agent.

Owner

Means the person who, whether jointly or separately, is seized or possessed of, or entitled to any estate or interest in land constituting a rating unit for the purposes of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Person

includes an individual, a corporation sole, a body corporate, and an unincorporated body.

Premises

means any land, dwelling, storehouse, warehouse, shop, cellar, yard, building, or part of the same, or enclosed space separately occupied. All lands, buildings and places adjoining each other and occupied together are deemed to be the same premises.

Public waste bin

Means a container for disposed of or discarded material in a public place and includes containers for different types of material (for example recyclable material, food scraps or refuse).

Rural areas

means any rural zone of the Whangārei Operative District Plan

Waste

has the same meaning as 'waste' in [section 5\(1\)](#) of the Act.

- 5.3. Related information and links to webpages do not form part of this Bylaw and may be inserted, changed or removed without any formality.
- 5.4. The [Legislation Act 2019](#) applies to this Bylaw.
- 5.5. To avoid doubt, compliance with this Bylaw does not remove the need to comply with all other applicable Acts, regulations, bylaws, regional or district plans, or reserve or park management plans.

Part 1 – Deposit, collection, transportation and disposal of waste

6. General responsibilities

- 6.1. A person must ensure that:
- any waste stored on premises is appropriately secured to prevent its spread through wind and rain;
 - any waste stored on premises is protected from ingress or egress of flies, vermin and animals;
 - all approved containers are kept in a safe location on ~~the~~ premises, are hygienic, in good repair, and are without any modifications or alterations to their appearance other than an indication of the address of the premises; and
 - the contents of a waste container do not seep or escape to create a nuisance, be offensive or likely to be injurious to health.
- 6.2. A person must not:
- deposit waste in an approved container ~~material~~ that is not approved for that type of waste;
 - put waste in an approved container provided to any other person, without that other person's consent;
 - remove ~~from~~ or interfere with any waste ~~from an in an~~ approved container, ~~except for other than~~ the person who deposited the material, Council or an agent of Council;
 - remove an approved container provided by Council from the premises to which it has been allocated, unless it requires replacing due to damage; and
 - allow any accumulation of waste on premises to become offensive, a nuisance or likely to be injurious to health.
- 6.3. No waste shall be transported through, over or upon any road or public place unless it is sufficiently and adequately secured to prevent it from falling or otherwise escaping.

Related information on what is 'waste'

Waste is defined in the Act as '*...anything disposed of or discarded...to avoid doubt, includes any element of diverted material...*'.

'Diverted material' includes what is commonly called 'recycling'. Therefore, all references to waste in this Bylaw includes both 'rubbish' as well as any Council approved recyclable materials items as provided in controls under Clause 11.

7. Kerbside collection

- 7.1. A person may place waste in a public place for collection if –
- ~~the waste~~ is placed ~~in a public place~~ in a manner prescribed in a control in clause 11, including that it does not contain any prohibited waste; and
 - the rubbish or recycling in the container is generated from activity on the same premises or included with the consent of a person who occupies that premises.
- 7.2. The occupier, ~~or if no occupier the owner and/or the manager~~ of any premises is responsible for any waste generated on that premises until it has been collected.

- 7.3. The occupier and if no occupier the owner/or the manager of any premises is responsible for any waste not collected because of non-compliance with this Bylaw.

Related information – rubbish and recycling from commercial premises

Commercial operations are responsible for the disposal and depositing of waste that results from the business activity.

Any waste generated as a result of onsite activities that support the business activity (for example rubbish and recycling generated in the staff lunchroom), may be deposited for kerbside collection.

8. Non-compliance with kerbside collection requirements

- 8.1. Failure to comply with the provisions of this Bylaw and any controls under Clause 11 may be subject to the following actions being taken:
- the rejection (non-collection) of the contents of any approved container left out for kerbside collection, if the contents of the container are non-compliant;
 - the withdrawal or suspension of the kerbside collection service being provided to that property; a property from which the contents of an approved container have been rejected for being non-compliant
 - enforcement of any offence that may have been committed under the Litter Act 1979 as a result of the non-compliance; or
 - enforcement for a breach of this Bylaw.

9. Public waste bins

- 9.1. A person may dispose of or discard waste in a public waste bin if that material is generated in a public place.
- 9.2. However, a person must not dispose of or discard waste in a public waste bin if –
- the waste is from that person's place of employment or business or home;
 - the bin is full or overflowing;
 - the waste is deposited in a way that it is likely to escape from the bin;
 - the material is of a type that the bin is not intended to collect (for example depositing food scraps in a bin intended for recyclable material); or
 - the waste is of a prohibited type prescribed in a control made under-in clause 11 (for example hazardous or medical waste).

Example – what can you place in a public waste bin

A person who eats takeaways from a container in a park may put the container in a public waste bin, or a recycling bin if the container is recyclable.

A person who eats takeaways from a container at home cannot and should instead clean the container of food scraps and dispose of it in their kerbside recycling bin if it is recyclable or otherwise dispose of it as rubbish.

10. Onsite disposal

- 10.1. Except as provided for under this Bylaw, no person may:
- bury or allow to be buried any waste on any property they own, occupy or manage except:

- i. organic waste, including dead farm animals in rural areas;
- ii. dead companion animals and nuisance pests; or
- iii. for the purposes of home composting.

Related information

The Proposed Regional Plan for Northland February 2024 also contains rules relating to onsite waste disposal which must be complied with in accordance with Clause 5.5 of this Bylaw.

Part 2 – Controls

11. Controls

- 11.1. Council may make ~~a controls~~ to manage the disposal or discarding of waste for one or more of the following purposes:
- a. prescribing types of approved containers;
 - b. prescribing the types of ~~material waste~~ that may be deposited in approved containers;
 - c. prescribing the maximum weights of ~~materials waste~~ that may be deposited in an approved container;
 - d. prescribing the way an approved container must be placed on or retrieved from a public place, including times, locations and days;
 - e. prescribing types of prohibited waste;
 - f. ~~provisions prescribing for~~ the disposal or deposit of waste that may be placed for public collection that does not require being placed in an approved container;
 - g. ~~providing for provisions for~~ the management of waste and in multi-unit buildings and developments;
 - h. any other operational matter required for the safe and efficient operation of a waste collection service from a public place.

Related information

The [Standard Materials for Kerbside Collections Notice 2023 \(Notice No. 1\)](#) prescribe the standard materials that Council can accept in household kerbside recycling collections and which materials are excluded.

~~The Standards however do provide councils with Councils have~~ some discretion to accept certain materials relating to food scrap and food and garden organic (FOGO) waste if they offer such services.

~~Whangarei District Council currently does not provide food scrap or FOGO collection services.~~

- 11.2. Council must, before making, amending or revoking any control under clause 11.1, comply with the requirements under Subpart 1 of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 11.3. Any control made, amended or revoked under clause 6.1:
- a. must be made by a publicly made resolution of Council ~~that is made publicly available~~; and
 - b. may:

- (i) regulate, control or prohibit any matter or thing either generally, for any specified classes of case, or in a particular case;
- (ii) apply to all waste or to any specified category or type of waste;
- (iii) apply to the Whangārei District or to a specified part of the District; and/or
- (iv) apply at all times or any specified time or period of time.

Part 3 – Enforcement, offence, penalties

12. Enforcement

- 12.1. Council may use its powers under the ~~Waste Minimisation Act 2008 and the Local Government Act 2002~~ to enforce this Bylaw.

13. Offences and penalties

- 13.1. Every person who breaches this Bylaw commits an offence.
Every person who commits an offence under this Bylaw is liable on conviction to fine not exceeding \$20,000 under the Act to the penalties under the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 and the Local Government Act 2002.

6.6 2025-26 Fees and Charges

Meeting: Whangarei District Council
Date of meeting: 26 June 2025
Reporting officer: Delyse Henwood (Manager - Finance)

1 Purpose / Te Kaupapa

To adopt the 2025-26 fees and charges which were subject to consultation with the 2025-26 Annual Plan, effective 1 July 2025.

2 Recommendations / Whakataunga

That Whangarei District Council:

- a) Adopt the fees and charges listed in **Table A**, as follows and as per attachment 1:
Statement of Proposal: Fees and Charges 2025-26.

These fees were consulted on and deliberated as part of the 2025-26 Annual Plan process, as required under the Special Consultative procedure under the Local Government Act 2002.

Table A: 2025-26 Fees and charges subject to the Special Consultative Procedure

	Refer Statement of Proposal
Bylaw Enforcement	Page 7-8
Drainage (Wastewater and Trade Waste)	Page 3-6
Food Premises	Page 9-13
Gambling and Racing Act	Page 13
Health Act Registered Premises	Page 13-15
Public Places Bylaw	Page 15
Resource Management Act Resource Management Administrative charges Council Professional Fees Monitoring and Land Use District Plan/Private Plan Changes Abatement notices	Page 16-28
Rubbish Disposal	Page 28-31
Water Supply	Page 32-34

3 Background / Horopaki

At the meeting of 21 March 2025 Council:

- adopted those Fees and Charges for the 2025-2026 year, not subject to Special Consultative procedure under the Local Government Act 2002
- Resolved to seek public submissions on the fees and charges subject to Special Consultative Procedure under the Local Government Act 2002 in accordance with the legislation. The consultation process was run concurrently as part of the 2025-26 Annual Plan consultation.

At the meeting of 18 June 2025 Council:

- Noted the information and submission comments relating to Fees and Charges,
- Approved that no changes be made to proposed fees as a result of submissions
- Approved the preparation of the final 2025-2026 Fees and Charges schedule for presentation to the June meeting of Council, for adoption.

4 Discussion / Whakawhiti kōrero

Fees are an important element of Council's revenue and are used to recover actual and reasonable costs from those benefiting from each Council service provided. The level of recovery varies dependent on the assessment of private/public benefit of each activity. Fees have generally been increased by the Local Government Cost Index (LGCI) of 3.2%

Council met in March to approve the Fees & Charges that were not subject to Special Consultative process, and these were adopted under their applicable legislation.

Those fees and charges required to be consulted on in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 underwent a Special Consultative Procedure as part of the Annual Plan consultation process. Submissions were heard by Council mid-May 2025, and on 18 June 2025 a decision was made to accept the Fees and Charges as presented within the Statement of Proposal (the consultation document). The Fees and Charges for which consultation was required (as per Attachment 1: Statement of Proposal) are now presented for Council adoption, effective from 1 July 2025.

The preparation of the 2025-26 Fees and Charges document will be finalised upon adoption of these fees. The 2025-26 Fees and Charges document will subsequently be made available on Council's website.

4.1 Financial/budget considerations

Fees and Charges accounts for approximately 8% of Council's revenue. Anticipated revenue generated from Fees and Charges is included within the 2025-26 Annual Plan budget. Fees are set in accordance with the Funding Needs Analysis set as part of the Revenue and Financing Policy.

5 Significance and engagement / Te Hira me te Arawhiti

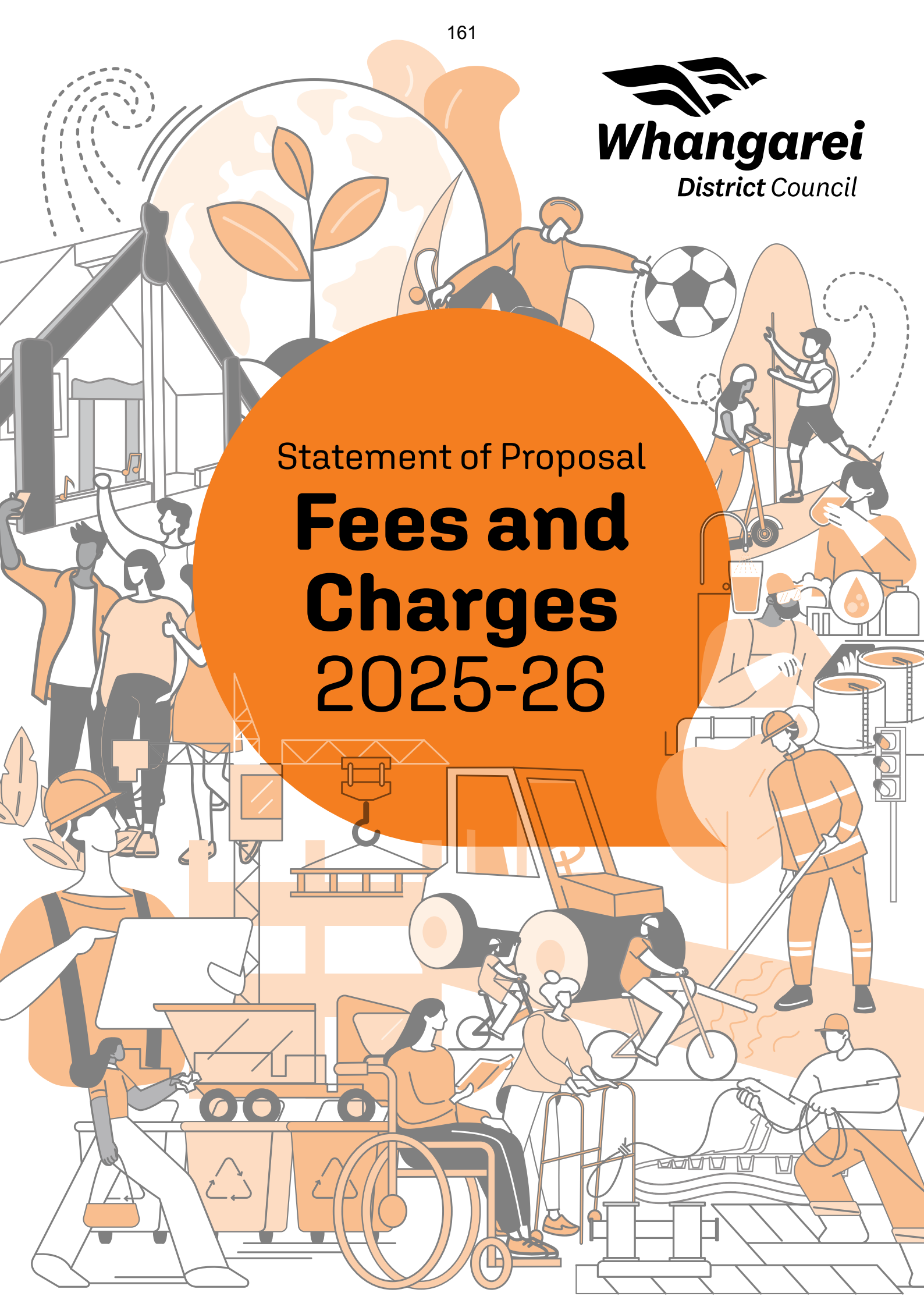
The setting of fees and charges does not trigger the significance criteria outlined in Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. While there is potential for the public interest criteria to be triggered, Council anticipates this to be minor.

The public will be informed of the Fees and Charges applicable from 1 July 2025, via publication on the website and through the availability of hard copy Fees and Charges booklets upon request.

6 Attachment / Ngā Tāpiritanga

- 1 Statement of Proposal - Fees and Charges 2025-26

Fees and Charges 2025-26



1. Purpose

Council's vision is to be an inclusive, resilient and sustainable District. This is supported by our four Community Outcomes:

- Thriving local identity.
- Diverse and inclusive culture.
- A great place to call home.
- Sustainable and resilient future

The fees and charges play an important role in the delivery of these outcomes. In order to ensure our fees and charges are robust, we review them annually following Auditor Generals Best Practice Guidelines.

This Statement of Proposal is for fees and charges subject to consultation under Sections 82 and 83 of Local Government Act 2002, for the 2025-26 year.

2. Background

Council provides a wide range of services and functions to the community which have a cost associated with them. Council's Revenue and Financing Policy identifies two sources of funding for the provision of these services and functions being user charges (private good), and rates (public good). Fees and charges are set by Council to recover costs in varying proportion dependant on where the benefit of the service or function is seen to lie. Fees and charges are reviewed in accordance with the following criteria developed by the Office of the Auditor General:

- any charges cannot have a 'profit' component
- the charges should reflect the actual and reasonable costs incurred by Council
- those that gain the benefit of Council's services contribute appropriately to those costs
- costs must be itemised for a number of activities
- fees should be reviewed regularly
- there should be no cross-subsidisation between functions.

3. Summary of changes

The majority of fees include a proposed inflation increase of 3.2%. This is the average Local Government Cost Index (LGCI) derived by Business and Economic Research Ltd (BERL). In accordance with Council's Financial Strategy set as part of Council's 2024-34 Long Term Plan, this is the inflation rate used throughout our 2024-34 Long Term Plan.

Council will apply the current Inland Revenue Department mileage rate per kilometre for mileage charges (applicable to Petrol, Diesel, Hybrid and Electric vehicles).

The following summarises the changes to Council's fees and charges in regards the specific council services that are subject to consultation:

Drainage

Wastewater

Fees and charges for wastewater are authorised under the Wastewater Bylaw.

Majority of existing drainage fees and charges have been increased by the LGCI rate of 3.2% and rounded as shown below.

Services location	Current fee	Proposed fee
Where work is done by Council to locate connections and the connection is found to be within 1.5 meters horizontally and 0.5 meters vertically of the 'as-built' position, work done will be charged at cost.	Actual cost of contractor	Actual cost of contractor

Septage treatment	Current fee	Proposed fee
For disposal and treatment of septage at Council's treatment facility - types 1.02, 1.03 & 1.14*	\$43.59/m ³	\$44.98/m ³
For disposal and treatment of septage at Council's treatment facility - types 1.04 & 14.01*	\$13.11/m ³	\$13.53/m ³

Septage treatment	Current fee	Proposed fee
Consent monitoring hourly rate	\$99.00	\$102.00
Trade Waste uniform annual charge	\$534.00	\$551.00
Trade Waste Consent Application Fee (controlled & conditional)	\$210.00	\$217.00
Trade Waste Consent Application Fee (permitted)	\$73.00	\$75.00

**Liquid and Hazardous Waste Code of Practise (2012)*

Pan charge	Current fee	Proposed fee
Pan charge for discharge of wastewater into Council's wastewater system where connection cannot be charged as targeted rate**	To align with sewerage disposal rate for non-residential properties (targeted rate)	To align with sewerage disposal rate for non-residential properties (targeted rate)

***An approved connection may be provided but as the building is not on land, no certificate of title exists therefore the charge cannot be levied as a rate under the Local Government Rating Act 2002*

Part year wastewater charge	Current fee	Proposed fee
Sewer connection date	(as a % of annual panfee)	(as a % of annual panfee)
Part year wastewater fee for properties connected to the public wastewater system during the year. After connection, properties are charged on 1 July as part of the rates.		

Part year wastewater charge	Current fee	Proposed fee
Sewer connection date	(as a % of annual panfee)	(as a % of annual panfee)
July	92%	92%
August	83%	83%
September	75%	75%
October	67%	67%
November	58%	58%
December	50%	50%
January	42%	42%
February	33%	33%
March	25%	25%
April	17%	17%
May	8%	8%
June	0%	0%

Trade waste

Fees and charges for trade waste are authorised under the Trade Waste Bylaw.

Trade Waste charges have been increased by the LGCI rate of 3.2% as shown below.

Trade waste discharges	Current fee	Proposed fee
By Volume	\$1.82/m ³	\$1.88/m ³
By Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen (TKN)	\$0.91/kg	\$0.94/kg
By Total Suspended Solids (TSS)	\$0.72/kg	\$0.74/kg
By Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD)	\$0.48/kg	\$0.50/kg

Health and Bylaws

Health and Bylaws fees cover a wide range of activities and functions. These include fees relating to Environmental Health (registration of food premises, other registered premises and alcohol licensing), consenting under Gambling and Racing Acts, and contracted services (dog and stock control and various bylaw fees). The fees and charges are reviewed annually, and increases are made to achieve and maintain cost recovery requirements established by Council. The Health and Bylaw activities which require public consultation are included below.

Enforcement related work undertaken by the Council consists of functions generally required by statute, some of which permits cost recovery and others not. In general, cost recovery can be applied where licensing regimes are in place but there are other services provided such as health nuisance, bylaw enforcement and excessive.

Fees have been reviewed against cost recovery requirements of the Revenue and Financing Policy and benchmarked against G9 local authorities, including our neighbours Kaipara and Far North District Councils. Fees are generally in line with those charged by these other local authorities.

Bylaw Enforcement

Proposed fees have been increased by the LGCI rate of 3.2%, except where otherwise provided such as for the seizure of signage where annual increase thus far have not kept up with our actual costs.

Seizure of property under bylaws	Current fee	Proposed fee
Seizure and confiscation of signs under the Local Government Act 2002 and bylaws (fixed fee) - Signs under 1m ²	\$77.00	\$140.00
Seizure and confiscation of signs under the Local Government Act 2002 and bylaws (fixed fee) - Signs over 1m ²	\$156.00	\$300.00

Seizure of property under bylaws	Current fee	Proposed fee
Seizure of other property (hourly)	Actual cost recovery at \$103/hr and mileage per the IRD rate plus any additional specialist contractor's cost	Actual cost recovery at \$106/hr and mileage per the IRD rate plus any additional specialist contractor's cost
Seizure of skateboards, bikes and similar (fixed fee)	\$75.00	\$77.00
Where otherwise not specified any application for a permit, consent or exemption application or request under a Whangarei District Bylaw. Fee is for one hour of processing, with additional time charged at \$197.00 per hour.	\$191.00/hr	\$197.00/hr

Food Premises

Food premises and food related activities are covered by the Food Act 2014.

Hourly rates and most fees have been increased by 3.2% to reflect the LGCI.

Fees for functions under the Food Act 2014

Registration – food control plan	Current fee	Proposed fee
New application for registration of food control plan (fee includes up to 2.75 hours of processing time, supply of thermometer and printed food safety plan)	\$528.00 fixed fee	\$542.00 fixed fee
Fee for additional time in processing the application	\$191.00/hr	\$197.00/hr
Additional food control plan document pack	\$31.00 per pack	\$32.00 per pack
MPI Annual Domestic Food Business Levy- per site (New)*	0.00	\$66.13
Territorial Authorities MPI Collection Fee per- site (New)*	0.00	\$12.65
Thermometer	\$34.00	\$35.00
Registration renewal fixed fee	\$373.00	\$373.00

Registration – national programmes	Current fee	Proposed fee
Application for registration of model issued by MPI of a business subject to a national programme (includes up to 2.75 hours of processing time)	\$528.00 fixed fee	\$542.00 fixed fee
Fee for additional time in processing the application	\$191.00/hr	\$197.00/hr
Additional national programme document pack	\$31.00 per pack	\$32.00 per pack
MPI Annual Domestic Food Business Levy- per site (New)*	0.00	\$66.13
Territorial Authorities MPI Collection Fee per- site (New)*	0.00	\$12.65
Thermometer	\$34.00	\$35.00
Registration renewal fixed fee	\$373.00	\$373.00

**To maintain a strong, robust and agile Food Regulation system, the Government through the Ministry for Primary Industries (MPI) has implemented an “Annual Domestic Food Business Levy” under the Food Act 2014 and through the “Food (Fees, Charges, and Levies) Amendment Regulations 2024”.*

Amendment to registration	Current fee	Proposed fee
Significant amendment to registered food control plan based on a template or model issued by MPI or an amendment to the registration of a business subject to a national programme	\$191.00/hr	\$197.00/hr

Amendment to registration	Current fee	Proposed fee
Fee for additional time in processing application	\$191.00/hr	\$197.00/hr

Verification of food control plan	Current fee	Proposed fee
Verification including site visits and compliance checks with food control plans (includes up to 3.5 hours of processing and traveling time).	\$671.00 fixed fee	\$690.00 fixed fee
Where the verification results in the issue of a Corrective Action Request (CAR), that requires a return visit, then this follow up visit to check remedial actions and every additional visit is subject to additional compliance and monitoring fees.	\$191.00/hr	\$197.00/hr
Fee for additional time of verification activity	\$191.00/hr	\$197.00/hr
Failure to attend scheduled verification	\$191.00/hr	\$197.00/hr
Unscheduled verification	\$191.00/hr	\$197.00/hr

Verification of national programme	Current fee	Proposed fee
A fixed fee for up to 2.5 hours of verification activity for national programmes	\$480.00 fixed fee	\$493.00 fixed fee
Where the verification results in the issue of a Corrective Action Request (CAR), that requires a return visit, then this follow up visit to check	\$191.00/hr	\$197.00/hr

Verification of national programme	Current fee	Proposed fee
remedial actions and every additional visit is subject to additional compliance and monitoring fees		
Fee for additional time of verification activity	\$191.00/hr	\$197.00/hr
Failure to attend scheduled verification	\$191.00/hr	\$197.00/hr
Unscheduled verification	\$191.00/hr	\$197.00/hr

Compliance and monitoring	Current fee	Proposed fee
Complaint driven investigation resulting in issue of improvement notice by food safety officer.	\$191.00/hr	\$197.00/hr
Application for review of issue of improvement notice.	\$191.00/hr	\$197.00/hr
Second and subsequent return to business to check on compliance with CAR.	\$191.00/hr	\$197.00/hr
Monitoring of food safety suitability.	\$191.00/hr	\$197.00/hr

Fees and charges under the Food Businesses Grading Bylaw 2016

	Current fee	Proposed fee
Regrading of premises under the Food Business Grading Bylaw 2016	\$216.00/hr	\$223.00/hr

Gambling and Racing Acts

This fee recovers significant time required to assess and report on matters required by applications for territorial authority consent under policies which Council must adopt and maintain under the Gambling Act 2003 and Racing Industry Act 2020. This includes assessment of social impact reports and reporting to Council on complex matters relating to gambling harm.

The deposit and associated hourly rates have been increased by 3.2%.

	Current fee	Proposed fee
Application for TLA Consent under the Gambling Act 2003 (s 99) and Racing Industry Act 2020 (s 94) - Deposit provides for a maximum of 14 Hours of Processing	\$3,395.00	\$3,504.00
Additional processing time	\$241.00/hr	\$249.00/hr

Fees for functions under the Health Act 1956: Registered Premises

These activities are licensed by council under the Health Act 1956. The proposed fees have been increased by the LGCI of 3.2% except where otherwise provided.

Funeral directors	Current fee	Proposed fee
On application (annual fee) and renewal	\$256.00	\$256.00

Funeral directors	Current fee	Proposed fee
Transfer	\$71.00	\$73.00

Mortuary	Current fee	Proposed fee
Mortuary Operator-On application (annual fee) and renewal	\$272.00	\$281.00
Transfer	\$71.00	\$73.00

Hairdressers	Current fee	Proposed fee
On application (annual fee) and renewal	\$226.00	\$233.00
Transfer	\$71.00	\$73.00

Camping grounds	Current fee	Proposed fee
On application (annual fee) and renewal	\$396.00	\$396.00
Transfer	\$71.00	\$73.00

Offensive trades	Current fee	Proposed fee
Offensive trade	\$272.00	\$272.00
Transfer	\$71.00	\$73.00

Miscellaneous	Current fee	Proposed fee
Consultation work including inspection undertaken by request and inspections under the Health Act 1956	Hourly rate of 191.00/hr plus mileage per IRD rate	Hourly rate of 197.00/hr plus mileage per IRD rate

Public places bylaws

Licences issued under any Whangarei District Council bylaw

The proposed fees have been increased by the LGCI of 3.2% except where otherwise provided.

These are annual fees unless otherwise stated	Current fee	Proposed fee
Any application for a permit, consent, exemption, or request under a Whangarei District Council Bylaw, includes up to one hour of processing time. Additional time will be charged at \$211.00 per hour	\$191.00/ site or application	\$211.00/ site or application
Alfresco dining application fee	\$265.00	\$273.00
Alfresco dining monitoring fee	\$146.00	\$151.00
Animal powered vehicle license	\$213.00	\$220.00

Resource Management Act

Resource management administrative charges

Generally there are two components to the fees and charges. The first is the fixed initial deposit charge ('lodgement fee') which is required to be paid when lodging an application. The second component is the hourly rate each staff position is charged out at.

For the 2025-26 year deposit charges (lodgement fees) are proposed to be kept largely at existing levels, with only two amendments proposed:

- An increase of the deposit for Non-notified Notices of Requirement (under section 168, 168A and 181 of the RMA 1991) from \$2,500 to \$3,000.
- A new deposit fee of \$1,000 is also proposed to cover the cost of processing a request for Removal/ Partial Removal of Designation by a requiring authority (under s182 of the RMA). These fees are proposed to cover staff time assessing this request against the requirements of the Resource Management Act 1991, preparing an associated report and updating the designation text and mapping in the District Plan.

For the 2025-2026 it is proposed that the hourly rates are increased by 3.2% as per the Local Government Cost Index. This will support a consistent trend in the level of recovery within the department, buffering inflationary costs in the approaching financial year.

All fees and charges are DEPOSITS unless otherwise stated	Current fee	Proposed fee
You will be charged a final processing fee when council has reached a decision on your application. Interim billing may also occur. The processing charge covers tasks such as site visits, report preparation, information searches and input from other council staff. Mileage is also charged.		
Applications under the Resource Management Act as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non-notified or Limited Notified Resource Consent applications (Land Use and /or Subdivision) 	\$2,500.00	\$3,000.00

All fees and charges are DEPOSITS unless otherwise stated	Current fee	Proposed fee
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Non notified or Limited Notified Notices or Requirements for designations and alterations to existing designations under Sections 168, 168a and 181 		
Removal or Partial Removal of Designation by requiring authority under section 182 of the RMA (New)	0.00	\$1,000.00
Applications under the Resource Management Act as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Applications for Certificates - Section 139/139A 	\$2,000.00	\$2,000.00
Applications requiring public notification under the Resource Management Act Note: Where a determination is made requiring notification of an application where \$2,500.00 advance fees have already been paid, council will require an additional \$8,000.00 advance fee to be paid before public notification proceeds.	\$10,500.00	\$10,500.00
Applications under the Resource Management Act as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Non- notified or Limited Notified Change or Cancellation of Consent Condition/s under Section 127 Extension of time under Section 125 Review of Consent Condition/s under Section 128 Vary or cancel of consent notice under Section 221(3) 	\$1,500.00	\$1,500.00

All fees and charges are DEPOSITS unless otherwise stated	Current fee	Proposed fee
<p>Applications under the Resource Management Act as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outline Plan s176A 	\$1,250.00	\$1,250.00
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Certification that Subdivision complies with District Plan under Section 226 • Cancellation of covenant against transfer of allotment & Cancellation of Amalgamation of allotments under Sections 240(4) and 241 • Grant, Surrender, Transfer, Vary or Cancel Easements under Section 243 • Applications under section 100 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 • Applications under sections 327A (Cancellation of Building Line Restriction) and 348 (Creation of right-of-way easement) of the Local Government Act • Applications under sections 94 and 114 (Conservation Covenants) of the Reserves Act • Applications under the First Schedule of the Overseas Investment Regulations 1995 	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00
Application for Boundary Activity under section 87B	\$750.00 (Set Fee)	\$750.00 (Set Fee)
Application for Marginal or Temporary Activity under section 87BB	\$750.00 (Set Fee)	\$750.00 (Set Fee)
Applications under the Resource Management Act as follows:	Actual and reasonable cost	Actual and reasonable cost

All fees and charges are DEPOSITS unless otherwise stated	Current fee	Proposed fee
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Approval of Survey Plan under Section 223 • Completion Certificate for subdivision under Section 224 • Surrender of Consent under Section 138 • Outline Plan Waiver s176A(2)(c) • Monitoring of NES permitted activities 		
<p>Pre-Application meetings with Council staff</p> <p>Applicants can request to meet relevant Council staff to discuss potential resource consent matters prior to preparing and lodging an application, in accordance with Councils Pre-Application meetings process</p>	<p>One pre-application meeting free of charge*.</p> <p>All meetings requested thereafter (including preparation and follow-up) will be charged at actual and reasonable costs</p>	<p>One pre-application meeting free of charge*.</p> <p>All meetings requested thereafter (including preparation and follow-up) will be charged at actual and reasonable costs</p>
<p>Rejection of Application with the information Requirements of Schedule 4</p> <p>Council will charge actual and reasonable costs at the relevant hourly rate in the event that any application lodged is required to be rejected because it does not comply with the information requirements of Schedule 4.</p>	<p>Actual and reasonable costs</p>	<p>Actual and reasonable costs</p>

All fees and charges are DEPOSITS unless otherwise stated	Current fee	Proposed fee
Hours over the above deposit, plus mileage, and disbursements (which may also involve work by other specialist planning, parks and engineering staff), will be charged at a rate specified in Council's Professional Fee Schedule. Consultants will be on-charged at actual costs.	See proposed Professional Fees Schedule pages 24-27	See proposed Professional Fees Schedule pages 24-27
Potential contaminants site search (file review only) residential (allowance of two (2) hours only)	\$384.00	\$400.00
Potential contaminants site search (file review only) - commercial (allowance of three (3) hours only)	\$575.00	\$600.00

**This includes all meeting preparation, staff attendance, and any follow-up actions undertaken by Council staff as a result of the first meeting. It does not include the cost of any technical assessments required by third parties acting on behalf of Council (i.e. use of consultants).*

Notes

All figures are standard fees inclusive of GST; the final fee in any one application will be determined by the Resource Consents Manager or his/her appointee.

Council reserves the right to interim invoice applications where significant costs have been incurred over a period of one month or more without progress on the application.

- Hearings required for any resource consent or other permission will be charged at actual cost.
- Cost of third party/hearings commissioners will be charged at actual cost.
- All staff will be charged at the rate specified in Council's Professional Fee Schedule and Consultants will be on-charged at actual cost.
- Miscellaneous charges will be charged at the rate specified in Council's Professional Fee Schedule and Consultants will be charged at actual cost.
- All costs will be itemised.

Private plan change

All fees and charges are DEPOSITS unless otherwise stated. Processing may require further charges that exceed the initial lodgment deposit.

There are two components to the fees and charges. A fixed deposit charge which is required to be paid at each stage of the plan change process: on receipt of request to change the plan; before commencement of notification; and before commencement of hearing. The second component is the hourly rate each staff position is charged out at.

For the 2025-26 year, changes are proposed to the charges and hourly rates as follows:

- Hourly rates are increased to reflect a 3.2% increase in costs in accordance with the LGCI.
- Private Plan Change fee (deposit) to include a 'complex' and 'non-complex' category per stage of the plan process with the fee set per stage at \$20,000 for non-complex plan change and \$50,000 for complex plan change.

	Current fee	Proposed fee
Non-Complex Private Plan Change - on receipt of a request to change the Plan	\$20,000.00	\$20,000.00
Non-Complex Private Plan Change - before commencement of notification	\$20,000.00	\$20,000.00
Non-Complex Private Plan Change - before commencement of a hearing	\$20,000.00	\$20,000.00
Complex-Private Plan Change - before commencement of notification (new)	0.00	\$50,000.00
Complex-Private Plan Change - before commencement of a hearing (new)	0.00	\$50,000.00
Complex-Private Plan Change - on receipt of a request to change the Plan (new)	0.00	\$50,000.00

	Current fee	Proposed fee
Disbursements	At cost charged to department by provider	At cost charged to department by provider
Hourly rates charged in six-minute intervals. Hours over the above advance deposit fee and mileage, plus disbursements, which may also involve work by other specialist planning, parks and engineering staff will be charged at the rate specified in Council's Professional Fee Schedule.	See proposed Professional Fees Schedule pages 24-27	See proposed Professional Fees Schedule pages 24-27
Pre-Application meetings with Council staff Applicants can request to meet relevant Council staff to discuss a proposed private plan change prior to preparing and lodging an application, in accordance with Councils Pre-Application meetings process.	Free of charge	One pre-application meeting free of charge*. All meetings requested thereafter (including preparation and follow-up) will be charged at actual and reasonable costs

**This includes all meeting preparation, staff attendance, and any follow-up actions undertaken by Council staff as a result of the first meeting. It does not include the cost of any technical assessments required by third parties acting on behalf of Council (i.e. use of consultants).*

Hearings required for any plan change

Any and all costs of third party or independent Commissioners will be recoverable as well as the cost associated with the hearing (i.e. staff time, consultant's costs, venue hire, printing).

When a Councillor is appointed as a Hearings Commissioner the cost set by Regulation will be charged.

All figures are standard fees inclusive of GST, the final fee in any one change to the District Plan will be determined by the District Plan Manager or his/her appointee.

In the case where a consultant(s) is required, Council will charge the actual and reasonable costs incurred by the consultant, plus 5% for supervision and administration.

Notes

Private plan changes may be processed by consultants. In this situation, an applicant will be asked to undertake, at the submission stage, to pay the full cost of such processing in addition to the normal cost of Council to process its part of the application. Fees are charged to defray the cost of:

- a) Initial receipt of the application
- b) Cost of allocation of the application and distribution of information
- c) Site visits
- d) All professional and administrative staff costs at the hourly rate, mileage and disbursements in handling the application
- e) Request for additional information and review or peer review such information
- f) Notification procedure
- g) Summarising submissions and input into database
- h) Notification of submissions for further submissions
- i) Summary of further submissions and input into database
- j) Preparation of staff report to a Hearings Committee and/or Council
- k) Preparation of hearing, notices, hall hire, appointment of commissioners, etc
- l) Attendance and any cost of hearings plus secretarial services
- m) All cost of the hearing including full cost of independent commissioners
- n) Preparation and finalising the Hearings Committee's recommendation to Council
- o) Submission to Council of the hearings report and cost of any subsequent requirements of Council
- p) Updating of database with all the decisions of Council on submissions
- q) Distributing decision replies to all submitters
- r) Council may on-charge cost of an appeal where the decision of Council was in favour of the applicant, but was appealed by a submitter
- s) All costs will still be payable notwithstanding the outcome of the application, i.e., if an application is declined or only partially accepted/adopted/granted the cost still must be recovered
- t) Cost can be reduced if all information is provided electronically and distributed electronically where applicable.

Professional fees schedule

Council professional fees are proposed to increase by the average LGCI of 3.2%.

Hourly rates charged in 6 minute intervals	Current fee	Proposed fee
Manager, Infrastructure Development Manager, Waste and Drainage Manager, Parks and Recreation Manager, Infrastructure Planning Manager, Infrastructure Capital Programs Manager, Roading Manager, District Plan Manager, Health and Bylaws Manager, Building Control Manager, Libraries Manager, Water Services	\$241.00	\$249.00
Manager, RMA Consents	\$227.00	\$234.00

Hourly rates charged in 6 minute intervals	Current fee	Proposed fee
Senior Water Technician Infrastructure Asset Engineer Infrastructure Project Engineer Infrastructure Senior Engineer Team Leader Asset Planning Distribution Engineer Team Leader Development Contributions Solid Waste Engineer District Plan Specialist Senior Planner (District Plan & Consents) Team Leader Development Engineering Senior Development Engineering Officer Development Engineer Engineering Officer, Water Asset Engineer, Water Waste and Drainage Engineer Waste and Drainage Asset Engineer Wastewater Projects Engineer Senior Building Controls Officer Team Leader Building Team Leader Infrastructure Planning Team Leader Landscape Architects Waste and Drainage Engineer Waste and Drainage Asset Engineer Wastewater Projects Engineer Senior Building Controls Officer Team Leader Building Team Leader Infrastructure Planning Team Leader Landscape Architects Team Leader Environmental Health Manager, Cemetery and Botanica Senior Asset Engineer	\$216.00	\$223.00

Hourly rates charged in 6 minute intervals	Current fee	Proposed fee
RMA Planning Specialist Team Leader – Property Assessment Team Team Leader RMA Consents Senior Specialist Resource Consents Senior Planner (consents)	\$204.00	\$211.00
Engineering Officer (Drainage and Water) Strategic Asset Coordinator - Parks Infrastructure Technical Officer Senior Roading Engineer (Traffic and Parking) Traffic Projects Engineer Building Control Officer Approvals and Compliance Officers (Building Control) Architect/Urban Designer Environmental Health Officer Property Assessment Officer Planner (District Plan and Consents) Landscape Architect Post-Approval Subdivision Officer Development Contributions Coordinator Infrastructure Planner Development Engineering Officer	\$191.00	\$197.00
Team Leader RMA Support Compliance Officer (RMA Consents) Planner (RMA Consents) Team Leader RMA Approvals and Compliance	\$181.00	\$187.00
Infrastructure Asset Systems Technician Compliance Officer (Regulatory Services)	\$166.00	\$171.00
Planning Assistant (RMA Consents)/Support Assistant (District Plan/Health and Bylaws/Building Processing) Building Administrator (BCA and TA)	\$113.00	\$117.00

Hourly rates charged in 6 minute intervals	Current fee	Proposed fee
Planning Assistant (RMA Consents)	\$107.00	\$110.00
Mileage	Per IRD rate	Per IRD rate
Disbursement	At cost charged to department by provider	At cost charged to department by provider

Monitoring and land use consent conditions- RMA

Fees are set under the Resource Management Act 1991 to reflect the cost of monitoring resource consents. The proposed fees are to increase by LGCI of 3.2%.

	Current fee	Proposed fee
Deposit invoiced at the time a resource consent decision is issued. Should the cost of monitoring (based on Council staff hourly rates and mileage) exceed the deposit and invoice will be issued for the additional amount.		
Residential Deposit	\$425.00	\$439.00
Commercial Deposit	\$610.00	\$630.00
Hour over and above advance fee and mileage, which may also involve work by other specialties planning, park and engineering staff will be charged at a rate specific in Council's Professional Fee Schedule plus any additional specialist contractor cost	See proposed Professional Fees Schedule pages 24-27	See proposed Professional Fees Schedule pages 24-27

Abatement notices

	Current fee	Proposed fee
Charge applied to issue an abatement notice	\$150.00	\$155.00
Charge to cover seizure, impounding, transporting and storing of property under Section 366, Resource Management Act 1991	\$245.00	\$253.00

Rubbish disposal

Rubbish disposal fees are set according to the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 and are set at a rate to recover costs or to encourage behaviour that helps to meet the goals of the Council's Waste Management and Minimisation Plan. Specifically, fees are set according to clause 2.9.1 of the Solid Waste Management Bylaw.

Waste Minimisation Act 2008

Section 46 Funding of plans (waste management and minimisation plan)

“(1) A territorial authority is not limited to applying strict cost recovery or user pays principles for any particular service, facility, or activity provided by the territorial authority in accordance with its waste management and minimisation plan.

(2) Without limiting subsection (1), a territorial authority may charge fees for a particular service or facility provided by the territorial authority that is higher or lower than required to recover the costs of the service or facility, or provide a service or facility free of charge, if—

(a) it is satisfied that the charge or lack of charge will provide an incentive or disincentive that will promote the objectives of its waste management and minimisation plan; and

(b) the plan provides for charges to be set in this manner.”

Section 53 Proceeds from activities and services must be used in implementing waste management and minimisation plan.

“A territorial authority may sell any marketable product resulting from any activity or service of the territorial authority carried out under this Part, but any proceeds of sale must be used in implementing its waste management and minimisation plan.”

In most instances, fees are proposed to increase by LGCI of 3.2%.

Rubbish service at kerbside	Current	Proposed fee
Recycling crate urban* delivery	\$15.00	\$15.00
Recycling crate rural* delivery	\$20.00	\$20.00
Replacement recycling crate	\$18.00	\$19.00
Official rubbish bag (65-litre) or sticker	\$4.00	\$4.20
Small rubbish bag (35-litre)	\$2.00	\$2.10

* Urban delivery would include post code areas 0110 and 0112

* Rural include all other post code areas in the District as long as they are on a collection route.

Rubbish services at all WDC transfer stations	Current fee	Proposed fee
Standard rubbish bag (65 litre) - rubbish	\$4.00	\$4.20
Standard rubbish bag (65 litre) - vegetation	\$3.00	\$3.10
Small rubbish bag (35 litre) - rubbish	\$2.00	\$2.10
Car boot - rubbish	\$28.00	\$29.00
Car boot - vegetation	\$16.00	\$17.00
Station wagons, people movers - rubbish	\$50.00 per m ³	\$52.00 per m ³

Rubbish services at all WDC transfer stations	Current fee	Proposed fee
Station wagons, people movers - vegetation	\$25.00 per m ³	\$26.00 per m ³
Utes, vans, 4 wheel drives - rubbish	\$50.00 per m ³	\$52.00 per m ³
Utes, vans, 4 wheel drives - vegetation	\$25.00 per m ³	\$26.00 per m ³
Trailers - rubbish	\$50.00 per m ³	\$52.00 per m ³
Trailers - vegetation	\$25.00 per m ³	\$26.00 per m ³
Loaded vehicle plus loaded trailer - rubbish	\$50.00 per m ³	\$52.00 per m ³
Vegetation per ton	\$126.00	\$130.00
Televisions/screens/other e-waste	\$22.00	\$23.00
Whiteware/gas bottles (de-gassing)	\$17.00	\$18.00
Earthmover tyres	Not accepted	Not accepted
4WD and light commercial tyre	\$14.00	\$14.50
Tractor tyre	\$55.00	\$57.00
Car tyre	\$9.00	\$9.50
Truck tyre	\$28.00	\$29.00

Rubbish services at all WDC transfer stations	Current fee	Proposed fee
Tyres on rim	As above + \$3.50	As above + \$3.50
Rubbish per ton	\$290.00	\$299.00
Public Use of Weighbridge	\$17.00	\$18.00
Clean Rubble, concrete, bricks per ton	\$215.00	\$222.00

Water supply

Fees and charges for water are authorised under the Water Supply Bylaw.

Fees have been increased to more accurately reflect the costs involved, as provided below.

Application to connect to public water network	Current fee	Proposed fee
Service connection to or disconnection to the public utility infrastructure.	\$477.00	\$492.00

Meter testing	Current fee	Proposed fee
25mm diameter and under	\$580.00	\$599.00
Over 25mm up to 40mm diameter	\$740.00	\$764.00
Over 40mm diameter	\$885.00	\$913.00

Meter only water connections	Current fee	Proposed fee
20mm manifold meter only	\$425.00	\$456.00
20mm manifold + meter	\$855.00	\$915.00
20mm manifold + meter + box	\$985.00	\$1,058.00
20mm In line meter + dual check valve	\$730.00	\$781.00

Meter only water connections	Current fee	Proposed fee
Cast iron meter box (materials only)	\$245.00	\$262.00

The applicant shall arrange for a Water Services licensed contractor to undertake the installation of the connection once approved

Special meter reading	Current fee	Proposed fee
For special meter readings requested by customers for each meter reading outside the normal reading cycle	\$75.00	\$77.00

Standpipes metered	Current fee	Proposed fee
Meter reading - (Monthly)	\$88.00	\$91.00
Weekly hire (minimum charge one week)	\$41.00	\$42.00

Tanker filling point – Kioreroa and Sime road	Current fee	Proposed fee
Per fill	\$29.00	\$30.00

Water consumption rates	Current fee	Proposed fee
Volumetric Consumption Charge per cubic metre (m ³)	\$3.38m ³	\$3.57m ³

Water consumption rates	Current fee	Proposed fee
Water Supply Charge	\$40.00	\$57.00

Boundary back flow devices

Charges for backflow preventers are targeted rates. Refer to the current Annual Plan or Long Term Plan for current costs.

4. Submission process

Consultation on this policy will be publicly notified on Council's website. People interested in the proposal will be able to present their views during a formal submission period 31 March to 30 April 2025. This will be followed by formal hearings where any submitter may choose to speak to their submission.

This statement of proposal includes tables of the proposed Fees and Charges for the 2025-26 Financial year. Details on how to make a submission, can be found at www.wdc.govt.nz

Information on the consultation and submission process can also be found on the WDC Website.

Have your say

**The closing date for feedback is 5pm
on Wednesday 30 April 2025.**

Points to remember when making a submission

- Please print clearly. The form should be easy to read and be understood, and may need to be photocopied.
- Please ensure that you provide appropriate contact details so that we can respond to you following the conclusion of the process.
- All submissions are considered public under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act, and may be published and made available to elected members and the public.
- The collection and use of personal information by Whangarei District Council is regulated by the Privacy Act 2020. www.wdc.govt.nz/Privacy
- Your submission will not be returned to you once it is lodged with Council. Please keep a copy for your reference.

How to get this form to us

Online:

www.wdc.govt.nz/HaveYourSay

In person:

By visiting Customer Services at either:

- Te Iwitihi, 9 Rust Avenue, Whangārei
- Ruakākā Service Centre, Takutai Place, Ruakākā

or by phoning 09 430 4200 or 0800 932 463 and one of our friendly Customer Services staff will fill out this form for you over the phone.

By post:

Fees and Charges 2025-26 feedback
Whangarei District Council
Private Bag 9023
Te Mai
Whangārei 0143

By email:

FeesandCharges@wdc.govt.nz

The closing date for feedback is 5pm on Wednesday 30 April 2025

Want to tell us more in person?

If you would like to speak to your submission you must register your interest during the submission period. The dates for Hearings will be confirmed but are likely to be early May 2025. We'll be in touch to confirm the dates and times.

If you wish to speak, please fill in either your email address or phone number below, so we can contact you about your hearing date and time. We will only use these details to contact you about the hearing.

Phone number to contact you about hearings:

6.7 LGNZ Remit Proposal for Council Approval ahead of 2025 AGM

Meeting: Whangarei District Council
Date of meeting: 26 June 2025
Reporting officer: Emily Thompson (Manager – Democracy and Assurance)

1 Purpose / Te Kaupapa

For Council to consider their support for the proposed LGNZ remits that will be voted on at the 16 July Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ) 2025 Annual General Meeting (AGM).

2 Recommendations / Whakataunga

That the Council:

1. Receive the list of proposed remits from LGNZ that will be discussed and voted on at the LGNZ AGM in Christchurch on 16 July 2025.
2. **Security System Payments**
That Council **either support or not support** the remit
3. **Improving Joint Management**
That Council **either support or not support** the remit
4. **Alcohol Licencing Fees**
That Council **either support or not support** the remit
5. **Aligning public and school bus services**
That Council **either support or not support** the remit
6. **Review of local government arrangements to achieve better balance**
That Council **either support or not support** the remit
7. Notes that the LGNZ AGM delegates will be His Worship the Mayor and the Chief Executive, with HWM being the presiding delegate.
8. Notes that if remits are amended on the day, voting will follow the intent of council.

3 Background / Horopaki

LGNZ invite their member authorities to submit proposed remits for considerations at the AGM to be held in Christchurch on Wednesday 16 July 2025.

Proposed remits, other than those relating to the internal governance and constitution of Local Government New Zealand, should address only major strategic “issues of the moment”.

They should have a national focus articulating a major interest or concern at the national political level. Criteria for remits are:

1. Remits must be relevant to local government as a whole, not just a single zone, sector or Council.
2. The remits related to significant matters, including constitutional and substantive policy, rather than matters that can be dealt with administratively.
3. The remit concerns matters that can't be addressed through channels other than the AGM.
4. The remit does not deal with issues that are already being actioned by LGNZ. This covers work programmes underway as part of LGNZ's strategy.

Every year Council can propose remits to the LGNZ AGM for consideration

The process for these remits is:

- Approval for Council remits to progress through the process. (Note: Council didn't propose any remits for this year)
- Council remits were submitted to Zone 1 extraordinary meeting on 9 May for supporting by the members of LGNZ Zone 1.
- All supported remits and accompanying information were forwarded to LGNZ by 13 May 25, to allow time for the remits committee to properly assess remits;
- Once LGNZ received the proposed remit, it was considered by the LGNZ Remit Screening Committee. This Committee is made up of LGNZ's President, Vice-President, Chief Executive and Director of Policy and Advocacy.
- The Remit Screening Committee has determined whether the proposed remit satisfies the criteria above, and whether to put it forward to the 2025 AGM.
- All accepted remits were posted to the LGNZ website, and members informed to allow member Council sufficient time to discuss the remits prior to the AGM.

The recommendations in this report allow for Council to discuss the LGNZ remits for 2025 and confirm or withdraw their support for each remit.

4 Discussion / Whakawhiti kōrero

LGNZ shared the final list of remits for 2025. The remits to be considered at the AGM are included as **Attachment One**. Council is asked to make a recommendation on each remit and have the option of either supporting each remit, remaining neutral or opposing the remit.

The overview of the remits that have met the LGNZ criteria for progression for 2025 are:

Ref	Title	Remit
1	Security System Payments	<i>That LGNZ advocates for security system payments to be included as an allowance under the Local Government Members Determination, in line with those afforded to Members of Parliament.</i>
2	Improving Joint Management Agreements	<i>That LGNZ advocate to Government for: a) legislative change to make the Joint Management Agreement (JMA) mechanism</i>

		<i>more accessible for councils to use with iwi/hapū, b) for the provision of technical, legal and financial support to facilitate the use of JMAs for joint council and iwi/hapū environmental governance, and c) for a mechanism such as JMAs to be included in the Government's new resource management legislation.</i>
3	Alcohol Licensing Fees	<i>That LGNZ advocates for the government to update the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 18 December 2013 to account for inflation and include a mechanism for automatic annual inflation adjustments.</i>
4	Aligning public school bus services	<i>That LGNZ advocate for the reform of the Ministry of Education funded school bus services to provide an improved service for families and to better integrate the services with council provided public transport services, including the option of Public Transport Authorities (e.g. regional and unitary councils) managing such services (with appropriate government funding), noting that:</i> <i>a. councils better know their local communities; and</i> <i>b. the potential to reduce congestion from better bus services for schools; and</i> <i>c. the efficiency gains realised from integrating these two publicly funded bus services</i> <i>d. the outdated and inflexible rules of the current centralised school bus system</i>
5	Review of local government arrangements to achieve better balance	<i>That LGNZ works with the Government and Councils to review current local government arrangements, including the functions and structure of local government, to achieve a better balance between the need to efficiently and effectively deliver services and infrastructure, while enabling democratic local decision-making and action by, and on behalf of communities.</i>

Financial/budget considerations

No financial consideration. Travel for the LGNZ Conference has been confirmed as HWM and the CE only for this year. Decisions made in this agenda item will not impact current council budgets.

5 Significance and engagement / Te Hira me te Arawhiti

The decisions or matters of this Agenda do not trigger the significance criteria outlined in Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, and the public will be informed via agenda publication on the website

6 Attachments / Ngā Tāpiritanga

Attachment 1 - LGNZ Proposed Remits 2025.pdf



2025 Remits



// 01 Security System Payments

Proposed by:	Far North District Council and Central Otago District Council
Supported by:	Zone 6 and Zone 1
Remit:	<i>That LGNZ advocates for security system payments to be included as an allowance under the Local Government Members Determination, in line with those afforded to Members of Parliament.</i>

Why is this remit important?

The importance of safety for elected members has become more apparent in recent times. With an increase in animosity towards “government figures,” both online and in person, the time has come to address this. Recent examples of elected members being threatened, harassed and abused, including incidents occurring at or near their home address, highlights the need for changes to the Local Government Act to be updated. The ability for security system payments to be made as an allowance would go some way towards encouraging actual and perceived safety for existing elected members, as well as ensuring future candidates can feel safer while representing their communities.

Background and Context

Democracy worldwide is currently considered a “tinderbox” according to multiple news sites. In 2024, 37 candidates for election were murdered in Mexico. While this may seem extreme – our own Electoral Commission in NZ has a page dedicated to “security advice” for potential candidates. The rise of fringe groups, anonymity of online forums, general mistrust of government figures and polarising coverage of worldwide democratic outcomes has been creating a platform for those with singular or disaffected viewpoints. While we recognise that some of the sentiment is online, there have been instances of this spilling over into daily life for our elected members. Much of “being safe” is about “feeling safe.”

The Members of Parliament Determination 2023 (Section 48) allows for up to \$4500 to install a security system at a member’s primary place of residence, along with up to \$1000 per year to monitor this.

LGNZ’s own research carried out last year identified three quarters of elected members had suffered abuse or harassment at public meetings, a third at the supermarket or school pick up, and that half of EM’s felt it was worse than a year ago. Supporting new anti-stalking and harassment Legislation is a good start, but this is something that could immediately help our elected members to feel safer at home.

Some councils are already supporting elected members in personal safety. Central Otago District has paid for a member to install a camera at their home address where they live with young kids following an obnoxious campaign including items being left in their letterbox. There will be multiple other examples where councils are promoting personal safety, wellbeing initiatives and also installing or providing additional security measures at homes and council offices.

Far North and Central Otago Districts are just two examples of our huge, remote areas. Overnight Central Otago, all 9,968 square kilometres of it, is covered by two on-call Police officers, based 30km



apart. Feeling safe plays a big role in actual safety. Expectations of safety will be different for an older female to a young dad with kids, a large family or a person living alone, and they are also different between rural and urban areas.

This election, we want to ensure worry about how safe someone is in their own home is not a barrier to putting their hand up to fulfil a wonderful role for our communities.

How does this remit relate to LGNZ's current work programme?

Ties into the research on safety that LGNZ carried out last year, and also the support of the Crimes Legislation (Stalking and Harassment) Amendment Bill.

How will the proposing council help LGNZ to make progress on this remit?

Connect with Minister Mark Patterson (Minister for Rural Communities) for support

Investigate the possibility for a partnership with a national retailer/supplier of home security systems and/or trail cams

Timeframe - depends how quickly things could progress before the election?



// 02 Improving Joint Management Agreements

Proposed by: Northland Regional Council

Supported by: LGNZ Zone 1

Remit: *That LGNZ advocate to Government for: a) legislative change to make the Joint Management Agreement (JMA) mechanism more accessible for councils to use with iwi/hapū, b) for the provision of technical, legal and financial support to facilitate the use of JMAs for joint council and iwi/hapū environmental governance, and c) for a mechanism such as JMAs to be included in the Government's new resource management legislation.*

Why is this remit important?

JMAs are a valuable tool for councils and iwi / hapū to work together on environmental governance. Many councils support stronger partnerships with tangata whenua, but the statutory and practical barriers to formalising JMAs have severely limited their uptake by councils and iwi/hapū. There is thus a need to address the limitations of the current mechanism under the RMA, to make it more accessible to councils and tangata whenua, as well as to ensure a mechanism such as JMAs is included in the Government's new resource management legislation.

Recommended improvements include a) simplification or modification of the JMA statutory requirements and criteria; b) provision of a customisable JMA template and detailed guidance on when JMAs might be appropriate and how to establish them; c) explanation of the legal implications for the parties, and the Health & Safety obligations; d) making JMAs mandatory in appropriate circumstances in addition to Treaty settlements; and e) provision of funding to support iwi/hapū capacity to develop and implement JMAs.

Background and Context

JMAs under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) provide for agreement between a local authority and an iwi authority and/or groups representing hapū to jointly perform or exercise any local authority functions, powers or duties under the RMA relating to a natural or physical resource.

Since inclusion as a mechanism under sections 36B-E of the RMA in 2005, only two JMAs have been established, apart from their mandatory use in some Treaty settlements.

For a JMA to be developed, the local authority must be satisfied that the agreement is an "efficient" method of exercising the function, power or duty. However, if a JMA were to require more funds and resources to support administrative costs and extra person-hours than what council would itself expend, the "efficiency" criterion might not be satisfied. Thus, "efficiency" could compel an iwi/hapū to contribute its own resources to the collaborative management process if it wished to conclude a JMA. A lack of financial resources is repeatedly identified by iwi/hapū as being the most significant barrier to their full participation under the RMA.

Another requirement of s36B is that the local authority must be satisfied that the other party to the JMA has the "technical or special capability or expertise to perform or exercise the function, power,



or duty jointly with the local authority". Many (especially unsettled) iwi/hapū are under-resourced, often having to relying on voluntary contributions of resources and expertise; thus funding and technical support may be needed to facilitate iwi/hapū participation in JMAs.

Another deterrent to JMA uptake is that the agreement can be cancelled by either party at any time. If conflict arises, the local authority will always have the "upper hand" because the function(s) shared under the JMA will revert exclusively to local authority control. More stringent cancellation requirements could be introduced that give JMA parties greater assurance of continuation.

Only those JMAs created as part of Treaty Settlements are currently mandatory for local authorities. A similar mandatory requirement under the RMA for councils to enter into JMAs in appropriate circumstances would facilitate uptake.

Currently there is very little information available on the legal implications of JMAs, and on the process and considerations for developing and implementing such an agreement. There is also no template provided for such agreements. Technical guidance from central government would further facilitate uptake.

In summary, very low uptake of JMAs reflects the high barriers to their uptake by councils and iwi/hapū. They remain a potentially useful tool if sufficient guidance, resourcing and technical support is provided, and if criteria for developing them are made more enabling.

How does this remit relate to LGNZ's current work programme?

This remit aligns with LGNZ's strategy, in particular the long-term goal that Te Tiriti partnerships between local government and Māori are authentic, strong and respected. We are not aware of any existing or planned work to advocate for improved legislative mechanisms and implementation support for Joint Management Agreements.

How will the proposing council help LGNZ to make progress on this remit?

We can provide some technical expertise to support analysis of specific options to improve how JMAs function and some advocacy support.



// 03 Alcohol Licensing Fees

Proposed by: Far North District Council

Supported by: LGNZ Zone 1

Remit: *That LGNZ advocates for the government to update the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 18 December 2013 to account for inflation and include a mechanism for automatic annual inflation adjustments.*

Why is this remit important?

If a local council does not have a bylaw that sets alcohol licensing fees and charges it must default to the schedule of fees in the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013. These default fees were set 12 years ago and, with the impact of inflation over this period, no longer enable local councils to reasonably recover the costs to administer the alcohol licensing system. This has led to increasing ratepayer subsidisation of these costs. Currently the only way that councils can increase these fees and charges is to make an Alcohol Fees Bylaw under an Order in Council associated with the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012. This is an inefficient and expensive way for councils to raise their alcohol licensing fees and charges, when this issue could be simply resolved by the government updating the schedule of fees in the Regulations.

Background and Context

Objectives relating to the setting of alcohol licensing fees were listed in the review of the Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013 conducted by the Ministry of Justice in 2017. These objectives include: - recovering the total reasonable costs incurred by local councils and ARLA in administering the alcohol licensing system - ensuring that those who create the greatest need for regulatory effort bear the commensurate costs.

Alcohol licensing fees and charges are intended to cover the reasonable costs of administering the alcohol licensing system via a 'user pays' approach. The fees and charges set in the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013 are now 12 years out of date and have not been updated since 2013, despite two reviews of these fees conducted in 2018 and 2022 as required by section 404 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act. With inflation since 2013, costs to manage alcohol licenses cannot be recovered through the fees prescribed in these Regulations. This means that every time Council processes an alcohol licence it costs more than the fee paid by the licensee and the difference must be covered by general rates.

To increase these fees and charges in their districts, local councils can make Alcohol Fees Bylaws under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fee-setting Bylaws) Order 2013. However, making a bylaw is a relatively costly and inefficient way to address this issue as it involves: - time and effort to research and draft the bylaw - costs for public consultation - the need to regularly review the fees and charges set in the bylaw. A better solution would be for the government to update the fees and charges listed in the 2013 Regulations to reflect current costs. The schedule of fees in the revised Regulations should also allow for an annual CPI increase and allow cost recovery for hearings objections to District Licensing Committee decisions.



How does this remit relate to LGNZ's current work programme?

This remit sits within the Funding and Financing advocacy area within LGNZ's Advocacy Work Programme. Specifically, this relates to: - Advocating for changes to local government funding and financing - Building and working with a coalition of the willing to support LGNZ's advocacy for changes to local government funding and financing. Fees and charges are also specifically mentioned in LGNZ's funding and finance toolbox. We understand that the regulation of alcohol fees is not currently part of this Work Programme.

How will the proposing council help LGNZ to make progress on this remit?

We can provide detailed evidence of the current income received by FNDC from licensing fees based on applying the outdated fee schedule in the 2013 Regulations, compared with the costs to administer the alcohol licensing system. In summary, in the 2023/24 financial year FNDC received \$410,000 in income from licence application fees compared with costs of \$581,000. This means there was a shortfall of \$171,000 which has to be recovered from general rates. In 2023/24 licence application fees covered 71% of costs for the Council. By contrast, the 2017 Review of the 2013 Regulations reported that cost recovery across all local councils was 108%.

// 04 Aligning public and school bus services

Proposed by: Nelson City Council

Supported by: LGNZ Regional Sector

Remit: *That LGNZ advocate for the reform of the Ministry of Education funded school bus services to provide an improved service for families and to better integrate the services with council provided public transport services, including the option of Public Transport Authorities (e.g. regional and unitary councils) managing such services (with appropriate government funding), noting that:*

- a. councils better know their local communities; and*
- b. the potential to reduce congestion from better bus services for schools; and*
- c. the efficiency gains realised from integrating these two publicly funded bus services*
- d. the outdated and inflexible rules of the current centralised school bus system*

Why is this remit important?

The quality and efficiency of school and public bus services is compromised by school and public bus services being funded through two different arms of Government. Some services are funded through the New Zealand Transport Agency and councils, and others are through the Ministry of Education School Bus Transport Service. This remit proposes to align those functions by transferring the funding and management to Regional Public Transport authorities which are better placed to understand and respond to local transport needs. By improving our bus services for students, we can also reduce congestion which is noticeably less during the school holidays in towns and cities around New Zealand.

Background and Context

There are essentially two drivers for this reform. The first is that it makes no sense to have two different arms of Government separately planning and contracting publicly funded bus services. The second is that decisions about bus services are best made locally.

The co-ordination and contracting of public bus services, whether for getting students to school or for other passengers, is a complex job. Decisions about the routes, frequency, bus size and convenient bus stops are difficult, requiring the juggling the objectives of making the service as convenient as possible, maximising usage, managing costs and ensuring safety. These decisions are inherently local.

The centralised school bus transport system is a huge source of frustration to communities and councils all over New Zealand. It is governed centrally by archaic, rigid rules that date back nearly 100 years, and are unchanged to this day.



The Ministry of Education officials do the best they can within the current policy, but the system is fundamentally outdated and broken. It makes no sense for education officials to be running transport services, and it is impossible to run a community focused, flexible school transport system over thousands of schools and communities from Wellington.

One of the big opportunities of this reform is to reduce congestion by improving our bus service for students. The potential is highlighted in towns and cities all over New Zealand during school holidays when there is much less congestion. An improved bus service with timetables and routes tailored to students' needs would be a wise investment for the overall transport network.

Regional councils, unitary authorities and Auckland Transport are all public transport authorities with delegated responsibility for the development, planning and delivery of public transport services in New Zealand.

The current system has perverse incentives in that if a public transport authority uses rates to improve public transport service to an area, the Ministry of Education withdraws its service. The current system discourages councils to provide public transport services on routes and times that work for students.

Nelson/Tasman are exploring trialling the integration of the management of public and school transport services. We believe there is the opportunity to provide a more responsive service to families of school aged children, to expand our public transport network and to get efficiency gains from contracting for both types of services. If successful, the trial may result in wider reforms.

This is a significant proposal currently involving more than \$125 million of annual public expenditure on school bus services that would need to be transferred to public transport authorities. It would be a complex reform that requires careful attention to detail and consultation with parents, schools, bus service providers and councils. The prize is a better bus services in places like Nelson, less congestion on our roads and more efficient use of public money.

How does this remit relate to LGNZ's current work programme?

Transport is a critical issue facing all councils and we need to be proactively looking for way to better deliver services. This remit goes to the heart of LGNZ's vision of localism in that it proposes to localise the delivery of school bus services. This remit also compliments LGNZ's strategic relationship with Government in that it proposes reforms that improve efficiency, and is not just asking for more funding in fiscally constrained times. It also supports LGNZ's sustainability goals by providing opportunities for expansion of public transport services.

How will the proposing council help LGNZ to make progress on this remit?

Nelson City Council is keen to help advance the case for this reform. We have already engaged with the Ministry of Education, the Minister of Education and the Minister of Transport who are interested in the reforms and keen to trial this alternative approach for the delivery of school bus services. We also commit to sharing our experiences should Nelson Tasman proceed to trialling this reform.



// 05 Review of local government arrangements to achieve better balance

Proposed by: Tauranga City Council

Supported by: LGNZ Metro Sector

Remit: *That LGNZ works with the Government and Councils to review current local government arrangements, including the functions and structure of local government, to achieve a better balance between the need to efficiently and effectively deliver services and infrastructure, while enabling democratic local decision-making and action by, and on behalf of communities.*

Why is this remit important?

Efficient and effective local democracy and associated decision making is paramount.

Background and Context

A number of local government reviews undertaken previously, have concluded that the current structure and arrangement of the local government sector, is not conducive to ensuring that infrastructure and services delivered to communities, are always done so in a cost effective and efficient manner.

Current sector arrangements are a legacy, and do not always reflect how our communities have expanded, nor how modern services are delivered.

Central government is underway with key policy and legislations changes that both directly and indirectly significantly impact the local government sector. This will require an agile and well planned response by the sector.

How does this remit relate to LGNZ's current work programme?

This is an important issue for local government as the sector responds to the current central government policy and legislation changes and reforms underway. Seeks advocacy for a work programme between central government, local government and LGNZ, to undertake this review, and ensuring local communities are well considered.

This remit sits within the principles of the Local Government Act 2002 in that it would give local government a tool to provide services more efficiently. While this is not currently part of LGNZ's work programme, engaging with central government will be essential to making progress in this area.

How will the proposing council help LGNZ to make progress on this remit?

Metro sector councils will provide support and resource to participate and work on the programme established.

6.8 Proposal for Whangārei District Council Delegation to Travel to Ra’iātea for Polynesian Triangle Twinning Ceremony

Meeting: Whangarei District Council
Date of meeting: Thursday, 26 June 2025
Reporting officer: Mark Scott – Manager, Māori Outcomes

1 Purpose / Te Kaupapa

To seek Council approval for official representation at the Polynesian Triangle Twinning Ceremony in Ra’iātea, French Polynesia, in July 2025, as part of the next step in formalising Whangārei’s twin-city relationship with Ra’iātea and supporting regional connections with Hawai’i, Rapa Nui, Borabora, and Maupiti.

2 Recommendation/s / Whakataunga

That Council:

1. **Notes** that Whangārei officially signed a twin-city agreement with Ra’iātea, French Polynesia, on 12 December 2024 at Terenga Parāoa Marae, officiated by Mayor Vince Cocurullo and attended by Whangārei Hapū, kaumātua and Creative Northland.
2. **Notes** that following the signing, the Mayor of Whangārei received a formal invitation in January 2025 to attend the reciprocal signing in Ra’iātea, taking place as part of a regional Polynesian Triangle festival from 25 July to 01 August 2025.
3. **Approves** the participation of the Mayor and assigned staff in the Ra’iātea ceremony to represent Whangārei and reaffirm the twinning relationship.
4. **Notes** that staff members assigned to the delegation are to provide cultural support and logistical assistance during the festival and official proceedings.
5. **Notes** the appointment of Taipari Munro as Whangārei Hapū representative within the delegation, in recognition of his role in initiating the twinning relationship and his long-standing knowledge of the people, language and customs of French Polynesia.

3 Background / Horopaki

In March 2024, the Mayor of Whangārei hosted a meeting with a representative of the municipalities of Ra’iātea to explore a proposal to establish a twin-city relationship between Whangārei District Council and the island of Ra’iātea, represented by its four communes. This meeting marked the beginning of a shared aspiration to strengthen relationships across the Polynesian Triangle and restore ancestral connections through contemporary civic and cultural exchanges.

3.1 Twin City Agreement between Whangārei and Ra’iātea

On 12 December 2024, a formal twin-city agreement was signed following a pōwhiri at Terenga Parāoa Marae, Whangārei. While the agreement was initially intended to involve all four communes of Ra’iātea, only three were able to be represented at the ceremony. The event brought together Mayor Vince Cocurullo, local hapū and kaumātua, and Creative Northland, alongside a delegation of nearly 50 representatives from Ra’iātea, comprising elected officials, community leaders and cultural practitioners. The delegation remained in Aotearoa for up to 10 days, during which they participated in a coordinated program of cultural exchange and site visits designed to explore local opportunities and shared priorities, in keeping with the spirit and intent of the newly signed twin-city agreement.

3.2 Invitation to Ra’iātea

In January 2025, the Mayor received a formal invitation to attend a reciprocal signing ceremony in Ra’iātea, scheduled during the Raromāta’i Festival, which will run from 27-30 July 2025. The official twinning signing will take place on the morning of Wednesday 30 July 2025 at the Taputapuātea Marae, a UNESCO World Heritage Site of immense cultural significance to Polynesian peoples including the Māori of New Zealand. The ceremony will involve the three Tavana (mayors) of Ra’iātea, alongside signatories from other Polynesian Triangle partners — Hawai’i, Rapa Nui (Easter Island), Borabora, Maupiti, and Whangārei.

To ensure cultural integrity and engagement with appropriate tikanga, Taipari Munro will accompany the Mayor’s delegation in his capacity as Whangārei Hapū representative, providing guidance and acting as a conduit between local protocols and the hosting communities in French Polynesia. His longstanding relationships in the region and his leadership in initiating this relationship have been central to its success.

3.3 Invitation to Whangārei Hapū

In addition to the mayoral delegation, a separate invitation was extended to the Whangārei hapū, specifically a cultural group made up of hapū members from across the performing arts, cultural leadership, education, business and social sectors. Their participation is a vital component of the broader kaupapa of Pacific reconnection. Inspired by the example set by the Ra’iātea delegation in December — who ensured strong communal representation — the hapū group have taken seriously their responsibility to honour the invitation and meet the target of 30 participants, prompting a request also to Whangārei District Council for support to assist in meeting the delegation size and maintaining a strong cultural presence.

While in Ra’iātea, the four communes have confirmed they will cover all local costs, including ground transport, accommodation and catering for the delegation. The New Zealand delegation will be accommodated in Taputapuātea. The delegation will participate in cultural exchanges across Uturoa, Tevaitoa (Tūmāraa) and Taputapuātea, culminating in the final performance and closing ceremony on Wednesday 30 July 2025, during which the Whangārei cultural group will perform.

4 Discussion / Whakawhiti kōrero

Whangārei’s twin city relationships have evolved over nearly four decades, shaped by changing leadership priorities, geopolitical contexts, and the capacity of Council and community to sustain international partnerships. Early relationships in the 1980s, such as those with Redmond and Bountiful in the United States, were formed during a nationwide push by New Zealand councils to engage in international friendship agreements. These early efforts were often driven by personal connections and the spirit of global goodwill but eventually fell dormant due to a lack of sustained engagement, funding, and community relevance.

4.1 Haikou, China (2014); Ra'iātea (2024)

It was not until the early 2010s that a renewed interest emerged within Whangārei District Council (WDC) to reinvigorate twin city relationships, with a clearer alignment to strategic objectives. The 2014 agreement with Haikou, China, marked a shift toward relationships designed to generate mutual benefit across cultural, educational, and economic domains. This approach continued with the 2024 formalisation of a relationship with Ra'iātea, French Polynesia, building on long-standing ancestral and cultural connections led by local hapū and iwi.

This deliberate evolution reflects a maturing approach by WDC: one that recognises that twin city relationships are not ends in themselves, but tools to help enrich the district's global connections, support youth development, and promote inclusive community identity.

4.2 Benefits of Twin City Relationships for Whangārei

Whangārei's twin city relationships offer a meaningful platform to advance Council priorities and community aspirations across cultural, educational, economic, and civic domains.

Cultural enrichment is a clear and ongoing opportunity. Through formal relationships with cities such as Haikou and Ra'iātea, Whangārei can continue to strengthen cultural connections and visibility—supporting events, exchanges, and ceremonies that deepen shared understanding and celebrate cultural heritage. Initiatives like incorporating language, arts, and cultural performance into civic life help shape a district identity that is inclusive, dynamic, and globally aware.

Education and youth development stand to benefit through structured partnerships that support exchange opportunities, language learning, and curriculum enrichment. The Haikou relationship, for example, enables pathways for local students to engage internationally—enhancing global competencies and cultural literacy. Local institutions such as NorthTec are well-positioned to expand on its academic and vocational partnerships that support knowledge transfer and professional development.

Economic engagement is another strategic area where twin city agreements can be activated. These connections create space for mutual promotion of tourism, trade, and regional industries such as agriculture and aquaculture. Formal recognition through twinning elevates Whangārei's profile in the Asia-Pacific, encouraging inbound interest and showcasing local innovation and enterprise.

City-to-city knowledge sharing provides a practical avenue for capability-building. Collaborations on emergency management, sustainability, cultural preservation, and governance strengthen Whangārei's own systems while contributing to broader regional networks of learning and support.

Finally, **twin city relationships enhance civic identity and community pride**. These partnerships provide a tangible way for cultural leaders, hapū, iwi, Chinese and Pacific New Zealanders and educators to see themselves reflected in the district's global connections. They also reinforce Whangārei's commitment to inclusive engagement—complementing initiatives like the Welcoming Communities program—and demonstrate how international relationships can be rooted in local values and aspirations.

By actively supporting and resourcing its twin city commitments, WDC is well placed to deliver enduring value to its people, partners, and future generations.

4.3 Challenges and Considerations in Maintaining Twin City Ties

Despite the broad support and proven benefits, maintaining active and meaningful twin city relationships requires careful planning and commitment.

One of the primary risks is relationship dormancy. The earlier experiences with Redmond and Bountiful illustrate how relationships can fade without regular contact and mutual activity. Council has since recognised the need for proactive coordination, community involvement, and purpose-driven exchanges to keep relationships relevant.

Funding and resourcing are ongoing challenges, especially for a smaller council like Whangārei. International engagement involves costs related to travel, hosting, translation, and event coordination. Geographical distance also presents logistical and cultural challenges. Haikou and Ra'iātea are not easily accessible, and language and time-zone differences add complexity.

Navigating political and cultural differences is another consideration. Haikou, for example, operates within a different political system, and records show care was initially taken to keep the focus on local government and people-to-people exchange. The Ra'iātea partnership, by contrast, is deeply grounded in Māori–Polynesian heritage, with strong cultural alignment. Ensuring that these relationships remain apolitical and culturally appropriate is key to their durability.

WDC exercised the importance of strategic focus. Rather than seeking many superficial relationships, the Council sought to prioritise deepening existing ones. Past discussions on adding new partners, such as Zhengzhou in 2016, were ultimately deferred in favour of strengthening Haikou. Today, the same principle applies: the value lies not in the number of twin cities, but in the quality and relevance of the connection.

4.4 Outlook

Looking ahead, WDC is focused on consolidating the gains from its existing twin city relationships. With Haikou, the emphasis should likely remain on education, tourism, and sustainable development, with new opportunities being explored in climate resilience and technology exchange. With Ra'iātea, the near-term goal is to strengthen cultural ties through reciprocal delegations, youth exchanges, and community-led projects.

There is also potential to leverage these relationships for regional development, working with Northland economic and educational agencies to amplify impact. While no new partnerships are being actively pursued, Council remains open to future opportunities that align with strategic objectives and demonstrate long-term value.

Whangārei's experience demonstrates that twin city relationships—when carefully selected and actively maintained—could serve as powerful platforms for cultural enrichment, economic growth, educational advancement, and civic pride. The journey from dormant ties to vibrant partnerships offers lessons in intentional relationship-building and sets a strong foundation for the future.

4.5 Financial/budget considerations

The estimated cost for this delegation is limited to covering travel and accommodation expenses for two Council staff members and accommodation and ferry transport including for the Mayor. All in-country costs during the festival and ceremony period (27–31 July 2025) are hosted by the event organisers in Ra'iātea, French Polynesia.

Costs for two staff members are as follows:

- Flights (Auckland–Pape‘ete return): \$1,520.00 pp
- Accommodation in Pape‘ete (2 nights pre-ferry + 1-night post-ferry): \$388/night per person + \$150/night local city tax = \$2,152.00 pp
- Return ferry from Pape‘ete to Ra‘iātea: \$240.00 pp

Sub Total per staff member: \$3,267.00

Total for two staff: \$6,534.00

Costs for the Mayor are limited to:

- Accommodation in Pape‘ete (4 nights total): \$1,520.00
- Return ferry to Ra‘iātea: \$240.00
- The Mayor has funded his own flights

Total for Mayor: \$1,760.00

Total estimated cost to Council: \$8,294.00

These costs would be met from within the Māori Outcomes departmental budget, which includes provisions for strategic relationship-building, cultural engagement, accommodation and travel.

4.6 Options

Option	Description	Pros	Cons
1. Whangarei District Council does not send a delegation	Indicate inability to now attend.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No cost to ratepayers - Avoids scrutiny during an election year - Avoids perceptions of unnecessary travel. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Reputational damage to twin city relationship - Perceived lack of reciprocation after previous engagements - Lost opportunity to strengthen cultural, educational, and economic ties - Could be perceived as culturally dismissive.
2. Only the Mayor attends	Approve travel for the Mayor alone; decline staff or cultural representation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Reduced cost to ratepayers - Maintains direct civic-level presence - May be more publicly palatable in an election year. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Mayor will lack appropriate cultural and protocol support - Significant pressure placed on Mayor to represent cultural dimensions - Absence of kaimahi may undermine delivery of long-term relationship outcomes - May place unfair burden on whānau/hapū to

			host/support the Mayor, though it is not their responsibility
3. Mayor and two staff members attend (with cultural capability)	Approve travel for the Mayor and two Council staff with cultural and project-related roles (Māori Outcomes).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Balanced representation of civic, cultural, and development interests - Ensures appropriate male and female roles are fulfilled in formal and cultural engagements - Positions Council to maintain integrity in a cross-cultural environment - Demonstrates partnership-based approach aligning with both Treaty and international diplomacy principles. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Highest cost of all options - May attract public scrutiny over expenditure (especially with ongoing LGOIMA interest in Māori-related spend) - Requires strong public messaging to justify value.
4. Endorse Taipari Munro to support the Mayor as cultural envoy (self-funded)	In addition to the Mayor's attendance, endorse the cultural support of Taipari Munro (noting he would travel at his own cost).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Brings deep cultural knowledge across Māori and Polynesian traditions - Strengthens cultural integrity of delegation - No additional cost to ratepayers - Demonstrates unity of civic and cultural leadership. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Reliance on voluntary contribution may set precedent or raise equity concerns.

4.7 Risks

Risk	Impact	Mitigation
Political optics in election year – Public perception of the Mayor travelling overseas may be framed by political opponents or media as unnecessary or self-serving, especially during campaign season.	Could be perceived as misuse of public time or money, potentially undermining public confidence during the election period.	Ensure messaging highlights the strategic purpose and community outcomes of the twin city relationship, with a focus on cultural, educational, and economic benefits for Whangārei. Emphasise the Pacific relationship with Ra'iātea and the invitation being part of reciprocal goodwill. Where appropriate, frame participation as part of Whangārei's global leadership and commitment to youth and cultural diplomacy.
Public scrutiny of ratepayer-funded staff travel – Ongoing	May be perceived as preferential or non-essential	Link staff attendance to clear deliverables aligned with

LGOIMA requests and public discourse have highlighted sensitivities around Māori-focused expenditure. Funding two staff (particularly Māori Outcomes) could attract criticism.	spending, especially in financially constrained times. Risks feeding into politicised narratives on Council spending.	Council outcomes (e.g., international education, economic development, Te Ao Māori partnerships). Provide transparency around costs, roles, and outcomes through public reporting and communications. Consider cost-sharing with partner agencies where feasible. Clearly demonstrate the benefits for both Māori and the wider community.
Reputational damage if invitation is declined or no delegation is sent after commitment – Ra’iātea has extended a formal invitation and is making arrangements for a civic-level exchange. Not attending, especially after previous engagement, could damage goodwill.	Risks weakening or collapsing the twin city relationship, undermining the commitment signed in 2024 for relationship-building and future cooperation. Could be viewed as culturally insensitive or diplomatically discourteous.	Ensure attendance and maintain clear, respectful communication with Ra’iātea. Reinforce commitment to the twin city through reciprocal gestures and strong delegation representation. If attendance proves impossible, offer alternative engagement (e.g., virtual address, rescheduling). However, non-attendance without an explanation or follow-up is strongly discouraged.

5 Significance and engagement / Te Hira me te Arawhiti

The decisions or matters of this Agenda do not trigger the significance criteria outlined in Council’s Significance and Engagement Policy, and the public will be informed via agenda publication on the website or Council News or Facebook or any other channel you currently use to inform customers – please also advise Communications.

6 Attachments / Ngā Tāpiritanga

Attachment 1: Twinning Agreement Between Whangārei and the Communes of Ra’iātea

Attachment 2: Invitation to Mayor Vince Cocurullo



Commune de
Taputapuātea

MOUTAME Thomas



Commune de
Tumaraa

TETUANUI Cyril



Commune de Uturoa

BROTHERSON Matahi



Commune de Tahaa

AMARU Patricia



Municipalité de Whangārei

Vince Cocurullo

CHARTRE

Au nom et en tant que représentantes de leurs institutions et communautés respectives, Municipalité de Whangarei, de Nouvelle Zélande et les 3 Communes de Île de Raiatea et la Commune de Tahaa – Polynésie française, adhèrent à la présente Charte de jumelage pour sceller solennellement leurs liens d'amitié et parenté :

Eu égard à leurs liens historiques et culturels autour du triangle polynésien et à leur philosophie d'ouverture au monde, aux arts et aux cultures,





S'engagent à officialiser et intensifier ces relations, notamment des liens d'amitié et d'échanges entre leurs habitants et leurs collectivités.

Nos entrepreneurs, nos étudiants, nos artistes, nos sportifs, nos membres associatifs ont vocations à se rencontrer, à échanger, à bénéficier du soutien de la ville jumelée à la leur, pour progresser, prospérer, se développer, échanger et s'ouvrir.

Nos municipalités sont soucieuses de placer, au cœur de leurs relations d'échanges, l'héritage culturel de chacun ainsi que l'amitié et la solidarité entre nos communes et nos habitants.

En foi que quoi, en parfait accord et comptant sur les générations futures pour assurer la pérennité de cet accord, nous signons la présente charte.

Signé à Raiatea et/ou Whangārei, le 12/12/ 2024.

Nom, prénom et qualité du signataire	Nom, prénom et qualité du signataire	Nom, prénom et qualité du signataire	Nom, prénom et qualité du signataire	Nom, prénom et qualité du signataire
Vince Cocurullo Maire de Whangārei	MOUTAME Thomas Maire de TAPUTAPUATEA	BROTHERSON Matahi Maire de UTUROA	TETUANUI Cyril Maire de TUMARAA	AMARU Patricia Maire de TAHAA
				



Commune of
Taputapuātea

MOUTAME Thomas



Commune of Tumaraa

TETUANUI Cyril



Commune of Uturoa

BROTHERSON Matahi



Commune of Tahaa

AMARU Patricia



Municipality of Whangārei

Vince Cocurullo

CHARTER

In the name of and as representatives of their respective institutions and communities, the Municipality of Whangārei, New Zealand and the 3 Communes of Raiatea Island and the commune of Tahaa - French Polynesia, adhere to the present Twinning Charter to solemnly seal their ties of friendship and kinship:

In view of their historical and cultural ties around the Polynesian triangle and their philosophy of openness to the world, the arts and cultures,



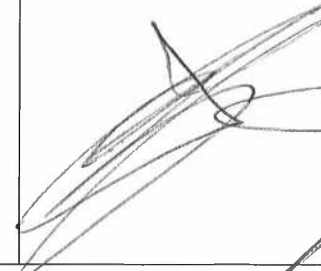
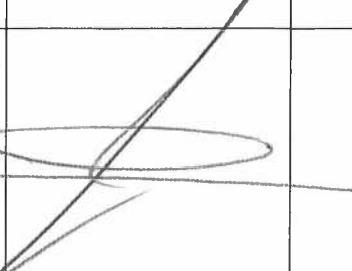
Undertake to formalize and intensify these relations, in particular the bonds of friendship and exchange between their inhabitants and communities.

Our entrepreneurs, our students, our artists, our sportsmen and women, our members of associations, all have a vocation to meet, to exchange, to benefit from the support of their twin city, to progress, to prosper, to develop, to exchange and to open up.

Our municipalities are keen to place the cultural heritage of each other, as well as friendship and solidarity between our towns and their inhabitants, at the heart of their exchange relations.

In witness whereof, in perfect agreement and counting on future generations to ensure the continuity of this agreement, we sign the present charter.

Signed in Raiatea and/or Whangārei, on 12/12/ 2024.

Nom, prénom et qualité du signataire	Nom, prénom et qualité du signataire	Nom, prénom et qualité du signataire	Nom, prénom et qualité du signataire	Nom, prénom et qualité du signataire
Vince Cocurullo Maire de Whangārei	MOUTAME Thomas Maire de TAPUTAPUATEA	BROTHERSON Matahi Maire de UTUROA	TETUANUI Cyril Maire de TUMARAA	AMARU Patricia Maire de TAHAA
				



Commune de
Taputapuātea

MOUTAME Thomas



Commune de
Tumaraa

TETUANUI Cyril



Commune de Uturoa

BROTHERSON Matahi



Commune de Tahaa

AMARU Patricia



Municipalité de Whangārei

Vince Cocurullo

CONVENTION DE JUMELAGE ENTRE

LA MUNICIPALITE DE WHANGAREI – NOUVELLE ZELANDE

ET

**LES COMMUNES DE RAIATEA (Taputapuātea – Tumaraa et Uturoa) ET LA
COMMUNE DE TAHAA - POLYNÉSIE FRANÇAISE**

ENTRE

La Commune de Taputapuātea, représentée par **Monsieur MOUTAME Thomas**, Maire de la commune, agissant au nom et pour le compte de la collectivité territoriale, ci-après dénommée « Taputapuātea », d'une part ;

La Commune de Tumaraa, représentée par **Monsieur TETUANUI Cyril**, Maire de la commune, agissant au nom et pour le compte de la collectivité territoriale, ci-après dénommée « Tumaraa », d'une part ;

La Commune de Uturoa, représentée par **Monsieur BROTHERSON Matahi**, Maire de la commune, agissant au nom et pour le compte de la collectivité territoriale, ci-après dénommée « Uturoa », d'une part ;

La Commune de Tahaa, représentée par **Madame AMARU Patrici**, Maire de la commune, agissant au nom et pour le compte de la collectivité territoriale, ci-après dénommée « Tahaa », d'une part ;

ET

La municipalité de Whangārei, représentées par **M. Vince Cocurullo**, Maire de la commune, agissant au nom et pour le compte de la collectivité territoriale, ci-après dénommée « Whangārei », d'autre part ;

PRÉAMBULE

La présente convention de jumelage est conclue entre les 3 communes de Raiatea et la commune de Tahaa et la municipalité de Whangārei après validation de leurs conseils municipaux respectifs. Il s'agit ici de renforcer des liens d'amitiés et de coopérations, contribuer à la préservation et à la valorisation de nos patrimoines uniques, de consolider les échanges culturels existants, d'initier des échanges scolaires, sportifs, et artistiques, d'envisager de nouvelles perspectives économiques. Il s'agit également de travailler ensemble sur des sujets de développement durable, à la fois pour garantir un développement économique et social, tout en protégeant la biosphère de nos communes

Ceci étant exposé

Article 1 : OBJET DE LA CONVENTION

Les objectifs de la convention de jumelage entre les 3 communes de l'île de Raiatea, la commune de Tahaa et la municipalité de Whangārei sont les suivants :

- Développer les projets communs qui permettront de partager la vue sociale des deux communes en favorisant les rencontres d'élus, agents, agents économiques et sociaux, responsables d'association de jeunes, de matahiapo ou sportives ;
- Encourager les manifestations sportives, culturelles, professionnelles organisées par les communes respectives ;
- Développer les projets communs dans le cadre des solidarités entre les collectivités et du développement et de l'aménagement du territoire ;
- Partager nos réseaux locaux et internationaux pour favoriser nos projets respectifs ;
- Favoriser les flux économiques entre les deux communes ;
- Stimuler la promotion touristique de nos communes au travers de visites, de participations aux événements, fêtes et expositions communales ;
- Encourager les échanges et projets relatifs à la protection de l'environnement, et à leur reconnaissance internationale.

Article 2 : ACTIONS DE JUMELAGE

Les 3 communes de l'île de Raiatea, la commune de Tahaa et la municipalité de Whangārei assument la responsabilité de cet accord :

- Leurs politiques, protocoles, structures et systèmes de gouvernance respectifs détermineront les actions, projets et programmes à mettre en œuvre.

Les parties favoriseront la coopération impliquant les communautés locales, océaniques et mondiales, renforçant ainsi les valeurs de citoyenneté, d'unité, de paix et de bonne volonté envers l'humanité.

Article 3 : COORDINATION

Les 3 communes de l'île de Raiatea, la commune de Tahaa et la municipalité de Whangārei s'engagent à maintenir l'accord de patrimoine culturel, d'éducation et d'échange communautaire en fonction de leurs ressources humaines et financières respectives.

Article 4 : GESTION ET ANIMATION DU JUMELAGE

La gestion du jumelage pourra soit être :

- Déléguée à un comité de jumelage sous la forme d'une association loi 1901 ;
- Gérée en interne par un service de chaque commune ;
- Gérée par un comité de jumelage intercommunal.

Article 5 : MOYENS

Chaque commune s'engage à faire vivre le jumelage en fonction de leurs moyens humains et financiers respectifs.

Article 6 : AMENDEMENT



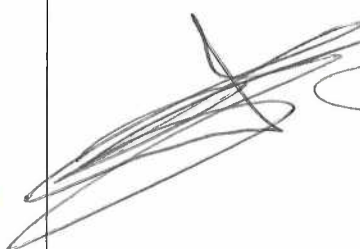
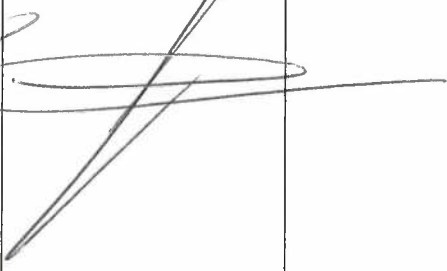
À la demande de l'une ou l'autre des parties, ou suite à des changements dans les compétences attribuées aux communes et entités concernées, des modifications pourront être apportées au présent accord par voie d'avenant. Ces amendements seront considérés comme complémentaires à l'Accord sur le patrimoine culturel, l'éducation et les échanges communautaires et en deviendront partie intégrante après confirmation par toutes les parties.

Article 7 : DUREE DE LA CONVENTION

La présente convention de jumelage prend effet à compter du : 12 / 12 / 2024.

Elle est conclue pour une durée de (5) ans, renouvelable sans limite par tacite reconduction sauf résiliation par l'une ou l'autre des parties un (1) mois avant la date d'anniversaire par décision de résiliation.

Signé à Raiatea et/ou à Whangārei, Nouvelle Zélande, le 12/12/ 2024.

Nom, prénom et qualité du signataire	Nom, prénom et qualité du signataire	Nom, prénom et qualité du signataire	Nom, prénom et qualité du signataire	Nom, prénom et qualité du signataire
Vince Cocurullo Maire de Whangārei	MOUTAME Thomas Maire de TAPUTAPUATEA	BROTHERSON Matahi Maire de UTUROA	TETUANUI Cyril Maire de TUMARAA	AMARU Patricia Maire de TAHAA
				



Commune of
Taputapuātea

MOUTAME Thomas



Commune of Tumaraa

TETUANUI Cyril



Commune of Uturoa

BROTHERSON Matahi



Commune of Tahaa

AMARU Patricia



Municipality of Whangārei

Vince Cocurullo

TWINNING AGREEMENT BETWEEN

THE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY OF WHANGAREI - NEW ZEALAND

AND

**THE COMMUNES OF RAIATEA (Taputapuātea - Tumaraa and Uturoa)
AND COMMUNE OF TAHAA - FRENCH POLYNESIA**

BETWEEN

The Commune of Taputapuātea, represented by Mr MOUTAME Thomas, Mayor of the commune, acting in the name and on behalf of the local authority, hereinafter referred to as "Taputapuātea", on the one hand ;

The Commune of Tumaraa, represented by Mr TETUANUI Cyril, Mayor of the commune, acting in the name and on behalf of the local authority, hereinafter referred to as "Tumaraa", on the one hand;

The Commune of Uturoa, represented by Mr BROTHERSON Matahi, Mayor of the commune, acting in the name and on behalf of the territorial authority, hereinafter referred to as "Uturoa", on the one hand;

The Commune of Tahaa, represented by Ms AMARU Patricia, Mayor of the commune, acting in the name and on behalf of the territorial authority, hereinafter referred to as "Tahaa", on the one hand;

AND

The municipality of Whangārei, represented by Mr. Vince Cocurullo, Mayor of the municipality, acting in the name and on behalf of the local authority, hereinafter referred to as "Whangārei", of the other part ;

PRÉAMBULE

This twinning agreement has been concluded between the 3 communes of Raiatea, the commune of Tahaa and the municipality of Whangārei, following approval by their respective municipal councils. The aim is to strengthen ties of friendship and cooperation, to contribute to the preservation and enhancement of our unique heritage, to consolidate existing cultural exchanges, to initiate school, sports and artistic exchanges, and to envisage new economic prospects. It's also about working together on sustainable development issues, both to guarantee economic and social development, and to protect the biosphere of our communities.

With this in mind

Article 1 : PURPOSE OF THE AGREEMENT

The objectives of the twinning agreement between the 3 communes of the island of Raiatea, the commune of Tahaa and the municipality of Whangārei are as follows:

- To develop joint projects that will enable the social view of the two communes to be shared, by promoting meetings between elected representatives, agents, economic and social agents, and leaders of youth, matahiapo or sports associations;
- Encourage sporting, cultural and professional events organized by the respective communes;
- Develop joint projects in the context of solidarity between communities and regional development and planning;
- Share our local and international networks to promote our respective projects;
- Encourage economic flows between the two communities;
- Stimulate tourist promotion of our communities through visits, participation in local events, festivals and exhibitions;
- Encourage exchanges and projects relating to environmental protection, and their international recognition.

Article 2 : TWINNING ACTIONS

The 3 communes of the island of Raiatea, the commune of Tahaa and the municipality of Whangārei assume responsibility for this agreement :

- Their respective policies, protocols, structures and governance systems will determine the actions, projects and programs to be implemented.

The parties will foster cooperation involving local, Oceanian and global communities, reinforcing the values of citizenship, unity, peace and goodwill towards humanity.

Article 3 : COORDINATION

The 3 communes on the island of Raiatea, the commune of Tahaa the municipality of Whangārei are committed to maintaining the cultural heritage, education and community exchange agreement according to their respective human and financial resources.

Article 4 : TWINNING MANAGEMENT AND EVENTS

The management of the twinning can either be :

- Delegated to a twinning committee in the form of an association under the 1901 law;
- Managed internally by a department of each commune;
- Managed by an intercommunal twinning committee.

Article 5 : RESOURCES

Each commune undertakes to keep the twinning alive according to their respective human and financial resources.

Article 6 : AMENDMENT




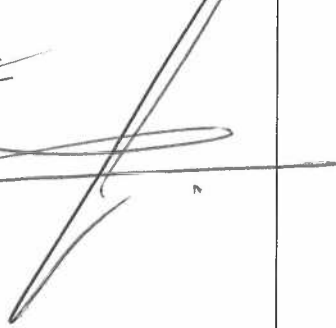
At the request of either party, or following changes in the competencies assigned to the municipalities and entities concerned, amendments may be made to the present agreement by means of a rider. These amendments will be considered as complementary to the Agreement on Cultural Heritage, Education and Community Exchanges and will become an integral part of it after confirmation by all parties.

Article 7 : TERM OF AGREEMENT

This twinning agreement takes effect from: 12 / 12 / 2024

It is concluded for a period of (5) years, renewable without limit by tacit renewal unless terminated by either party one (1) month before the anniversary date by decision of termination.

Signed in Raiatea and/or Whangārei, New Zealand, on 12/12/ 2024.

Nom, prénom et qualité du signataire	Nom, prénom et qualité du signataire	Nom, prénom et qualité du signataire	Nom, prénom et qualité du signataire	Nom, prénom et qualité du signataire
Vince Cocurullo Maire de Whangārei	MOUTAME Thomas Maire de TAPUTAPUATEA	BROTHERSON Matahi Maire de UTUROA	TETUANUI Cyril Maire de TUMARAA	AMARU Patricia Maire de TAHAA
				



Commune de Taputapuātea

MOUTAME Thomas



Commune de Tumaraa

TETUANUI Cyril



Commune de Uturoa

BROTHERSON Matahi

CD/TM/CL/N°15/25
Raïatea, le 13/01/2025

A

Monsieur Vince Cocurullo
Maire du district de Whangārei
Te Iwitihi, 9 Rust Avenue
Private Bag 9023, Te Mai
Whangārei 0143
MayoralEA@wdc.govt.nz

Objet : Invitation officielle au « Festival Raromatai 2025 »

Monsieur le Maire,

C'est avec un immense honneur et une grande joie que nous vous convions, au nom des maires des communes de Taputapuātea, Tumaraa et Uturoa, à honorer de votre présence le Festival Raromatai 2025, qui se déroulera du 27 au 31 juillet sur l'île de Raïatea.

Le 12 décembre 2024, nous avons célébré, au travers d'un jumelage de nos deux cultures, un acte symbolique qui a déjà porté ses fruits en termes de partage et d'enrichissement mutuels. Aussi ce festival, bien plus qu'un événement culturel, est une occasion unique de partager nos traditions tout en promouvant la fraternité entre les sept îles Sous-le-Vent. Nous aurons l'opportunité de célébrer nos racines communes et de témoigner de notre volonté de renforcer les liens qui unissent nos peuples du triangle polynésien. Les échanges prévus durant cet événement seront essentiels pour consolider notre amitié et promouvoir une compréhension plus profonde entre nos communautés.

Ainsi, votre présence au « Festival Raromatai 2025 » sera un témoignage de notre engagement commun à promouvoir et à protéger notre héritage culturel, et permettra de poser les bases d'une collaboration future toujours plus fructueuse et enrichissante.

Nous vous communiquerons le programme détaillé des festivités ultérieurement afin de vous permettre de profiter pleinement de chaque moment de cet événement

Madame Corinne LEVY, Directrice Générale des Services de la commune de Taputapuātea, joignable au 87.73.86.33 ou par courriel à l'adresse suivante : corinne.levy@commune-taputapuatea.pf se tient à votre disposition pour tout complément d'information.

En espérant avoir le plaisir de vous compter parmi nos invités, nous vous prions d'agréer, Monsieur le Maire, l'expression de nos sincères salutations.



MOUTAME Thomas

Maire de Taputapuātea

TETUANUI Cyril



Maire de Tumaraa

BROTHERSON Matahi



Maire de Uturoa



Municipality of Taputapuātea

MOUTAME Thomas

Municipality of Tumaraa

TETUANUI Cyril

Municipality of Uturoa

BROTHERSON MatahiCD/TM/CL/N°15/25
Raiatea, 13/01/2025**A****Mr. Vince Cocurullo**

Mayor of the District of Whangārei

Te Iwitihi, 9 Rust Avenue

Private Bag 9023, Te Mai

Whangārei 0143

MayoralEA@wdc.govt.nz

Subject : Official invitation to the "Raromatai 2025 Festival".

Dear Mr. Mayor,

It is with great honor and joy that we invite you, on behalf of the mayors of the communes of Taputapuātea, Tumaraa and Uturoa, to honor with your presence the Festival Raromatai 2025, which will take place from July 27 to 31 on the island of Raiatea.

On December 12, 2024, we celebrated the twinning of our two cultures, a symbolic act that has already borne fruit in terms of mutual sharing and enrichment. This festival, much more than a cultural event, is a unique opportunity to share our traditions while promoting fraternity between the seven Leeward Islands. We'll have the opportunity to celebrate our common roots and demonstrate our determination to strengthen the ties that unite our peoples in the Polynesian triangle. The exchanges planned during this event will be essential in consolidating our friendship and promoting deeper understanding between our communities.

Your presence at the "Festival Raromatai 2025" will be a testament to our shared commitment to promoting and protecting our cultural heritage, and will lay the foundations for an ever more fruitful and enriching future collaboration.

The detailed program of festivities will be announced at a later date, so that you can make the most of every moment of the event.

Mrs Corinne LEVY, Director General of Services for the commune of Taputapuātea, can be reached on 87.73.86.33 or by e-mail at corinne.levy@commune-taputapuatea.pf. She will be happy to provide you with any further information you may require.

We hope to have the pleasure of counting you among our guests. Please accept, Mr. Mayor, the expression of our sincere greetings.

**MOUTAME Thomas**

Mayor of Taputapuātea

**TETUANUI Cyril**

Mayor of Tumaraa

BROTHERSON Matahi

Mayor of Uturoa

6.9 Mauri o Matapōuri Project Update and Budget Approval

Meeting: Whangārei District Council
Date of meeting: 26 June 2025
Reporting officer: Jim Sephton (Manager Transport and Community Infrastructure)

1 Purpose / Te Kaupapa

The purpose of this report is to update Elected Members on delivery progress of the Restoring the Mauri of Matapōuri Stage 1 project and seek approval of additional capital spend which will be offset by external income.

2 Recommendation/s / Whakataunga

That the Council:

1. Notes the report; and
2. Approves additional capital spend of \$230,000 in the 2025-26 financial year which will be offset by external income from Tourism Infrastructure Fund.

3 Background / Horopaki

Whangārei District Council (WDC) was awarded \$1.114 million from Round 4 of the Tourism Infrastructure Fund (TIF) administered by the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment (MBIE) in 2021 to deliver the Restoring the Mauri of Matapouri Stage 1 project. Co-funded by WDC, the project aimed to build on longstanding efforts by local hapū, Te Whānau ā Rangiwakaaku, to address pressure on the environment and infrastructure during the peak summer period in Matapōuri and encourage people to stay longer.

As the highest-use beach in the Whangārei District with over 1,000 visitors during the peak summer period, Matapōuri has been placed under significant pressure by tourism. In April 2019, the local hapū placed a rāhui on prominent tapu sites, Te Wai o Te Taniwha, also known as the Mermaid Pools, and Rangitapu Pā, owing to the detrimental impact of tourism on the land and marine life. Adding to these pressures, the existing two-pan toilet at Wehiwehi Rd carpark was not able to meet summer demand, causing long queues and public contamination issues. Overflowing bins, illegal dumping, traffic congestion, unsafe pedestrian connections, and a lack of visitor information further detracted from the visitor experience.

The approved TIF project scope aimed to address these issues and included:

- provide new public toilet facilities
- improve solid waste systems and encourage recycling
- update and improve local signage, boardwalks and paths

- improve amenity and safety of carparks and Council reserve areas

4 Discussion / Whakawhiti kōrero

4.1 Delivery Progress

Significant progress has been made to alleviate pressure on the environment and infrastructure in Matapōuri through this project.

- Solar compacting bins and glass recycling bins were installed in various locations
- A grass path was added to the Wehiwehi Road carpark to provide a safer pathway for pedestrians to access the beach.
- Signage was installed at key locations, providing visitors with information about sites to visit as well as cultural context to the area.
- Road safety improvements were installed on Matapōuri Road to make it safer for the public to go to Matapōuri Hall.
- Extensive sand replenishment work was also carried out between May and July 2021.

A particularly innovative achievement was the installation of waterless composting toilets next to Matapōuri Hall and the tennis courts. Completed in June 2023, the toilet consists of two unisex single cubicles and one accessible cubicle and is designed to take 28,000 uses a year with a peak daily capacity of 114 visits a day. The waterless, zero-discharge system is based on a continuous composting process in one large chamber. As the organic material decomposes, it reduces in volume and is then removed.

Feedback from the Matapōuri Hall Society and community has been positive about the performance of the toilet over the last two summers.

As well as achieving infrastructure objectives specified in the TIF application, this project has demonstrated a new way for local government to partner with mana whenua for the most sustainable community outcomes. This way of working involves building the capacity of mana whenua to work with Council as kaitiaki, enabling the contribution of local knowledge and skilled labour, and protecting mātauranga Māori and its place in the ongoing development and care of Aotearoa, notably of the whenua and wai. The successful partnership between WDC and Te Whānau ā Rangiwhakaahu is being used as an example in other Council projects and will continue long after this project has delivered its final outcomes.

This toilet provides some additional capacity however there is still a capacity constraint with the existing two-pan Wehiwehi Road carpark toilet.

4.2 Way Forward for the Final Set of Public Toilets

Completion of the approved TIF project scope will be achieved with the delivery of a second set of public toilets.

There were concerns that site conditions at Wehiwehi Road limited options to replace or upgrade the existing toilet. An alternative waterless solution was developed for a second three-pan waterless composting toilet at the end of Morrison Road in March 2025.

This location was identified out of 14 other possible locations considered in 2021. Indicative costing for this toilet significantly exceeded the available budget. Reducing the costs of the waterless composting toilet system is not possible without a sacrifice in functionality and quality. There is also known objection by neighbouring properties to a toilet being built at the

Morrison Road location, and a preference to not remove any existing car parking spaces or encourage freedom camping in two locations.

Based on this, site conditions were reinvestigated to confirm if other options could be tested against the option of delivering another composting toilet. This included revisiting the option of extending the existing Wehiwehi Road carpark toilet, given that it is over 20 years old and is already a high-use public site that requires a low-risk, reliable system to meet manaakitanga and visitor expectations. Investigations considered existing system condition, capacity and lifespan, as well as regulatory standards, maintenance requirements, compliance risks, and integration with existing infrastructure.

Several key findings changed Council's understanding of what was feasible and environmentally appropriate. These include:

- Council holds existing use rights for the on-site bore water take, meaning no new consent would be required to support an upgraded Wehiwehi Road toilet facility
- Water meter data confirms that actual usage remains well below permitted activity thresholds, even during peak summer months
- The existing bore and pump combination has a flow rate of above the minimum required by Council
- The existing septic tank is in good condition and with secondary treatment added, it can support a 5-pan toilet without expanding the current usable effluent disposal field
- The proximity of water supply bores nearby remains relevant, but improved treatment reduces risk significantly with cleaner effluent and smaller disposal volumes
- As there is no safe or approved reuse pathway for composted human waste from a public toilet system, a flush toilet provides reliability and resilience while this is explored

With this improved understanding, it was agreed that the most cost-effective, resilient, and feasible option to uplift public toilet capacity in Matapōuri is to replace the existing 2-bay Wehiwehi Road toilet block with a new 5-bay Permaloo facility and add secondary treatment to the existing wastewater system to increase capacity and environmental performance. The toilet would include one accessible pan and an outdoor shower. The outdoor shower was initially included in the TIF application and requested by the community.

This option fits within the project budget envelope (if TIF funding is taken up) and can be delivered before the 2025/26 summer, meeting critical TIF deadlines. It also maintains a focus on sustainability, while ensuring low risk, high reliability, and long-term compliance.

Three other public toilets being progressed in the District this year are Permalooos. Using the same supplier supports consistent design, materials, and user experience across public toilets in the District.

4.3 Financial/budget considerations

As of June 2025, two instalments of the \$1,114,000 grant have been paid to WDC by MBIE. The first instalment of funding was \$200,000, paid upon commencement of the Funding Agreement. The second instalment of funding was \$684,000 paid upon submission of a status report. Applicants to TIF are expected to co-fund their projects to the maximum extent they are able, and with a benchmark of at least 50% if possible. To-date, WDC has co-funded \$847,138 and is forecast to co-fund 49% of the total project cost. See Table 1 below for a breakdown.

Table 1: Breakdown of Funding Contributions

Item	Amount
Costs	
Total Costs To-Date	\$1,731,138
Forecast at Completion	\$2,077,638
Funding	
TIF Funding Claimed	\$884,000
TIF Funding Unclaimed	\$230,000
Total TIF Funding Granted	\$1,114,000
WDC Co-Funding in Previous LTPs	\$847,138
WDC Co-Funding in LTP Year 1 2024-25	\$169,916
Total WDC Co-Funding Forecast	\$1,017,054
% of WDC Co-Funding	49%

A Variation to the agreement was signed in July 2023, extending the project Completion Date from 30 November 2022 to 30 June 2024. This extension was granted following delays related to COVID-19 and multiple severe storm events. A second Variation was signed in April 2025 extending the project Completion Date to 31 December 2025.

The estimated cost to deliver the second toilet, including upgrades to the wastewater treatment system, is \$346,500+GST excluding contingency.

In LTP Year 1 (2024-25) \$169,916 is budgeted for this project (PJ00515). Of this, \$48,586 has been spent or committed to spend. The remaining budget available is therefore \$121,330. This budget is part of the co-funding contribution of WDC required by TIF.

Of the approved TIF funding, \$230,000 remains unclaimed by WDC and is earmarked for construction of the second toilet. The funds must be claimed based on expenses incurred prior to 31 December 2025.

The decision requested in this report is to approve additional capital spent in the 2025-26 financial year of \$230,000, equal to the amount of the remaining unclaimed TIF funds. This will make the overall unspent and uncommitted project budget available to deliver the second toilet \$351,330, with no impact on debt.

Due to the timing of this decision, the additional capital spend and offsetting external funding is unable to be incorporated into the 2025-26 Annual Plan. Instead, this will be adjusted in the revised budget prepared in July. This revised budget finalises the 2024-25 carry forwards

position into the 2025-26 financial year and is used for monthly financial reporting throughout the year.

4.4 Policy and planning implications

None.

4.5 Options

Option 1 – Approve additional capital spend of \$230,000 in the 2025-26 financial year, noting this will be offset by external funding, resulting in no net impact to Council.

Option 2 – Do not approve the additional spend and forego the remaining \$230,000 TIF funding available.

Officers recommend Option 1 as this will enable the toilet capacity to be increased whilst capitalising on external funding.

4.6 Risks

If unbudgeted spend is not approved, there is a risk that Council will have to forego the \$230,000 remaining of TIF funding. Approval of the full \$230,000 is required to successfully achieve the deliverables set out in Funding Agreement by 31 December 2025. There is a significant risk of damaging relationships with hapū and the wider Matapoūri community if the second set of public toilets is not delivered.

5 Significance and engagement / Te Hira me te Arawhiti

The decisions or matters of this Agenda do not trigger the significance criteria outlined in Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, and the public will be informed via agenda publication on the website.

6.10 Northland Events Centre Roof Replacement Project Working Group – Terms of Reference

Meeting: Whangārei District Council

Date of meeting: 26 June 2025

Reporting officer: Jim Sephton (General Manager - Transport and Community Infrastructure)
 Victoria Harwood (General Manager - Community Services)

1 Purpose / Te Kaupapa

For Council to consider adoption of the Terms of Reference (ToR) for the Northland Events Centre Roof Replacement Project Working Group

2 Recommendation/s / Whakataunga

That the Council:

1. Adopts the Terms of Reference for the Northland Events Centre Roof Replacement Project Working Group

3 Background / Horopaki

At the 22 May 2025 Council Meeting, Council agreed to form a Project Working Group to support the design and construction of the Northland Events Centre Roof Replacement. The minutes of the meeting were as follows:

1. *Agrees to the formation of a Project Working Group to support the design and construction of the Northland Events Centre Roof Replacement*
2. *Agrees to following membership proposed by the Mayor*
Phil Halse; Deborah Harding' Gavin Benney
3. *Agrees that the Working Group will develop the Terms of Reference for consideration of adoption at the August 2025 meeting of Council*

4 Discussion / Whakawhiti kōrero

A meeting of the Project Working Group was held on the 27th May 2025 and the draft Terms of Reference were discussed, developed and unanimously agreed.

Membership of the Project Working Group has been expanded to include Pari Walker (Te Parawhau) and Brent Markwick (CE Northland Events Centre 2021 Trust).

The proposed Terms of Reference for Council to consider for Adoption are included in Attachment 1.

4.1 Financial/budget considerations

There are no financial implications for this decision.

4.2 Policy and planning implications

There are no policy or planning implications for this decision.

4.3 Options

Option 1

Approve the final Terms of Reference as recommended by the Project Working Group.

Option 2

Reject the final Terms of Reference and provide direction for the Project Working Group to consider.

Option 1 is recommended

4.4 Risks

The Project Working Group has been established to help guide the team recognising the risks of the project exceeding budget and the risk of programme slippage which might affect the operations of the Northland Events Centre.

5 Significance and engagement / Te Hira me te Arawhiti

The decisions or matters of this Agenda do not trigger the significance criteria outlined in Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, and the public will be informed via agenda publication on the website.

6 Attachments / Ngā Tāpiritanga

Attachment 1 - Northland Event Centre Roof Replacement Project Working Group – Terms of Reference

Northland Exhibition Centre Roof Replacement – Project Working Group - Terms of Reference

Membership

Chairperson: Jim Sephton

Members: Gavin Benney, Deb Harding, Phil Halse, Pari Walker, Brent Marwick, Victoria Harwood

Meetings: At least monthly otherwise as required to meet programme

Quorum: 3

Purpose

To provide support and guidance to the Project Team through the design and construction of the Northland Event Centre Roof Replacement Project

Key responsibilities include:

- Provide perspectives on key decisions – particularly with regard to Scope and Budget
- Drive programme so that NECT have confidence of usability during the construction programme
- Advise on implications of decisions at key stages
- Support the Project Team

Project Manager will provide full visibility of the project costs and progress.

Conflicts of Interest

At the start of each meeting, members are to declare actual, potential or perceived conflicts of interest relating to the matters on the agenda.

Members are required to declare actual, potential or perceived conflicts of interest relating to the matters arising from within discussion.

Delegations

The Working Group has no delegated authority.

Term of the Working Group

For the remainder of the project until Practical Completion. Noted that the representatives will be revisited following the 2022-2025 term of Council.

Guiding Principles

1. Reinforce positive aspects of the whole project
2. Respect and seek to understand different opinions
3. Approach issues with an open mind, be willing to change views
4. Aim to reconcile views, making concessions where possible
5. Respect the pressures faced by the team and stakeholders

6.11 Hukerenui Recreation Reserve Public Notification

Meeting: Whangārei District Council
Date of meeting: 26 June 2025
Reporting officer: Louis Rattray – Manager Parks and Recreation
 John Burt – Manager Property

1 Purpose / Te Kaupapa

To seek approval to issue a public notice regarding the intention to grant a new lease to the Mid-Northern Districts Rugby Club which presently occupies a portion of the Hukerenui Reserve without a formal lease.

2 Recommendation/s / Whakataunga

That the Council:

1. Resolves to give public notice in accordance with section 119 of the Reserves Act 1977 of the intention to grant a lease to the Mid-Northern Districts Rugby Club under section 54(1)(b) of the Reserves Act 1977 for the portions of the Hukerenui Reserve located on Domain Road Hukerenui, for a term of 33-years
2. Invites written submissions or objections on the proposed lease from any interested parties, in accordance with Section 120 of the *Reserves Act 1977*.
3. Acknowledges that any person who makes a submission or objection may request the opportunity to be heard in support of their views in person.
3. Delegates authority to the Infrastructure Committee the responsibility to hear any verbal submissions or objections relating to the proposed lease.

3 Background / Horopaki

The Hukerenui Reserve is classified as a Recreation Reserve and is administered by the Whangarei District Council (WDC), as per the provisions established following the local government reorganisation in 1989. The reserve management was transferred from the original Domain Board, ensuring that it is maintained for public use.

The area proposed for lease includes the footprint of the Mid-Northern Districts Rugby Club's building, which currently sits on both reserve and adjacent freehold land. In 1969, the previous Hukerenui Domain Board granted a 33-year lease to the Club, which included a right of renewal. However, records indicate that this right was not exercised before the original lease expired, resulting in the Club holding over since 2002 without a formal agreement.

4 Discussion / Whakawhiti kōrero

The Parks team has identified that the Mid-Northern Districts Rugby Club presently occupies a portion of the Hukerenui Reserve without a formal lease. To regularize this situation and ensure compliance with the Reserves Act 1977, it is important for Council to initiate the process of granting a new lease.

Determining the most appropriate term for the lease is crucial for both the Council and the Mid-Northern Districts Rugby Club. The factors to be considered when deciding on the lease duration are:

1. **Historical Context:** The previous lease granted in 1969 was for a term of 33 years and included a right of renewal. Given that the Club has maintained its activities on the reserve for over 50 years, a longer lease term (e.g., 20 to 33 years) may be justified, as it provides stability and security for the Club's operations.
2. **Investment and Development:** A longer lease term can encourage the Club to invest in the ongoing maintenance and improvement of its facilities. If the lease is too short, the Club may be hesitant to invest in upgrades or renovations, fearing that they won't have sufficient time to realise a return on their investment.
3. **Community Engagement:** A longer lease term could signify the Council's commitment to supporting community sports and recreation. This can be particularly beneficial for encouraging participation and fostering a sense of ownership among Club members and the wider community.
4. **Flexibility for Future Needs:** While a longer term has benefits, the Council should also consider the potential need for flexibility. If community needs or priorities change, a shorter lease (e.g., 10 to 15 years) might be more appropriate, allowing for reassessment of the facility's use and alignment with community aspirations.
5. **Market Conditions:** The Council should consider the current and projected future demand for recreational space in the area. A lease term that aligns with anticipated growth and development can ensure that the reserve continues to meet community needs effectively.

In summary, the proposed lease to the Mid-Northern Districts Rugby Club is essential for regularising their occupancy of the Hukerenui Reserve. Careful consideration of the lease term—balancing stability, investment potential, community needs, and flexibility—will be critical in ensuring that the lease arrangement serves the best interests of both the Club and the Council. By establishing a lease that reflects these considerations, the Council can foster a sustainable and thriving community sports environment while adhering to the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977.

The proposed lease area includes:

- LINZ Parcel ID 4803145 – Domain Road, Hukerenui
- Lot 2 DP 35630 – located on the left-hand side of the site
- Lot 1 DP 35630 – located on the right-hand side of the site

In the image below the location and extent of the proposed lease area is highlighted in red



4.1 Financial/budget considerations

The Mid-Northern Districts Rugby Club will be responsible for the legal costs related to the preparation and execution of the new Deed of Lease. Given that the Club operates an on-site bar, it will also be subject to an annual lease fee as per the Council's Policy on Standard Fees and Charges for Parks and Reserves.

Should the lease be approved, the Council will incur minor costs associated with public notification. These costs are expected to be minimal and can be accommodated within existing operational budgets.

4.2 Policy and planning implications

The proposed lease process is governed by the Reserves Act 1977, necessitating strict adherence to statutory requirements concerning public notification and submission consideration. This ensures transparency and accountability in the decision-making process.

4.3 Options

Option 1 – Recommended: Resolve to give public notice, in accordance with Section 119 of the Reserves Act 1977, of the Council's intention to grant a lease to the Mid-Northern Districts Rugby Club under Section 54(1)(b) for a term of 33 years.

Option 2: Resolve to give public notice of the intention to grant a lease for an alternative term (e.g., 15 years).

Option 3 – Status Quo: Do not resolve to give public notice of the intention to grant a lease, resulting in the Club continuing to occupy the reserve without a formal lease. This option is inconsistent with statutory and policy requirements.

4.4 Risks

Failure to establish a formal lease with the Mid-Northern Districts Rugby Club may lead to several risks:

- The Club may struggle to obtain or maintain adequate insurance coverage for its building and activities.
- The lack of a formal lease could hinder the Club's ability to renew or apply for a bar licence, critical for its operations and fundraising efforts.
- The absence of a lease may limit the Club's capacity to perform necessary upgrades or maintenance, risking the deterioration of the facility.
- The Council could face liability for issues that would typically fall under the leaseholder's responsibility, such as maintenance of the building or incidents arising from Club activities.

Establishing a formal lease mitigates these risks by clarifying responsibilities and ensuring compliance with legal and operational mandates

5 Significance and engagement / Te Hira me te Arawhiti

5.1 Significance

The decisions or matters in this agenda do not trigger the significance criteria outlined in Council's *Significance and Engagement Policy*. The proposal does not represent a significant change to Council's direction, level of service, or capability, and the financial implications are minimal and within existing budgets.

5.2 Engagement

The level of public interest is expected to be moderate, primarily among local stakeholders and users of the Hukerenui Reserve. As such, the public will be informed through the publication of this agenda on Council's website, and through subsequent public notification in local newspapers, social media and other Council communication channels, in accordance with the requirements of the *Reserves Act 1977*.

6 Attachments / Ngā Tāpiritanga

Attachment 1 - Plan showing recreation reserve [Hukerenui Domain]

Hukerenui Domain (New Zealand Gazette 1980 p 20)
Highlighted in Blue



6.12 Whangārei Parking Strategy Adoption

Meeting: Whangarei District Council
Date of meeting: 26 June 2025
Reporting officer: Nick Marshall – Strategy & Planning Lead Transportation

1 Purpose / Te Kaupapa

To seek adoption of the Whangārei Parking Strategy.

2 Recommendation/s / Whakataunga

That the Council –

1. Adopts the Whangārei Parking Strategy June 2025; and
2. Allows Chief Executive to make minor amendments to the Whangārei Parking Strategy, including spelling, grammar and graphics.

3 Background / Horopaki

Council created a Parking Management Strategy in 2011. In response to requests to change how parking is managed in Whangārei, staff have updated the Parking Strategy (Strategy) and developed an associated Central City Parking Management Plan (PMP).

Staff presented the draft Strategy at the 8 September 2022 Council Briefing. Based on feedback from elected members, Staff then presented the draft Strategy and draft PMP to the business community on 23 October 2024. Post this meeting, an informal reference group was established with the Chair and Deputy Chair of the Infrastructure Group. The reference group included staff from transport, enforcement, property, strategy, finance and communications teams. The informal reference viewed and provided feedback on proposals within the Strategy and PMP.

Staff then presented a summary of the updated Parking Strategy and associated Central City Parking Management Plan to the 15 April 2025 Council Briefing.

4 Discussion / Whakawhiti kōrero

The Whangārei Parking Strategy is District wide and provides overarching direction.

The Strategy will address three strategic problems in Whangārei District:

1. Demand for parking will increase
2. Parking is a ratepayer subsidised activity
3. Council cannot afford to meet that demand with supply

The strategic response to these problems is to manage demand for carparking.

The Strategy has been developed following five key principles. Each of these principles informs the Policies to manage carparking within Whangārei.

Principle 1: Support local businesses

Principle 2: Support transport equity

Principle 3: Support a high-quality built environment

Principle 4: Use our assets efficiently

Principle 5: Support mode shift

The Policies outlined below are the key approaches Council will use to manage carparking across the District.

Policy 1 – prioritise how space is allocated to parking

Policy 2 – improve access for those with limited mobility

Policy 3 – manage the demand for parking

Policy 4 – make better use of technology

Policy 5 – new off-street parking areas

Policy 6 – residential carparking

Policy 7 – review carparking permits schemes and leases

Policy 8 – investigate park-and-ride facilities

Policy 9 – special event parking

The Policies set out in the Strategy will be implemented through Parking Management Plans (PMPs).

We will prepare PMPs for areas where there is evidence of parking issues, and where there is community support for parking to be managed. This will start with the City Centre PMP in 2025-26.

PMPs will:

- a) review data on the existing parking supply, demand and turnover
- b) consider growth
- c) consider planned projects that impact parking supply or demand
- d) consider the implications of proposed changes
- e) consider the needs of specific generators of parking demand
- f) developed with input from local community
- g) be evidence-based.

Staff will engage with residents and business community on the Central City PMP once the Strategy is adopted. This will enable implementation of the PMP in 2025-26 financial year.

Progress is being progressed on other parking improvements

To support the implementation of the Strategy, Staff are also developing the following;

- Park and Ride feasibility assessment
- Future parking supply feasibility assessment

Work is being undertaken to increase parking supply with 50 additional on-street car parks to be created through minor changes such as angled parking.

A Business Case is also being developed to support changes to Parking Technology. This will provide Council with an option to move forward with a more cost-effective way of managing parking. The Business Case will clarify operational and whole of life costs.

4.1 Financial/budget considerations

The Strategy signals a transition to a more financially sustainable approach to providing Parking in Whangarei. It is noted that the full costs of parking requires subsidy from Council.

There are no direct financial or budget considerations with adopting the Strategy, the financial implications are managed through the subsequent Parking Management Plans.

Implementation of the Strategy (including the Parking Management Plan) will require funding, which has been allowed for within years 2024-27 of the 2024-34 Long Term Plan.

4.2 Policy and planning implications

The Strategy is a non-statutory document, therefore, does not require formal public consultation before adoption. The Strategy is written to be complementary to the Future Development Strategy.

4.3 Options

Council has three options –

1. Adopt the Strategy
2. Reject the Strategy and seek further amendments before adoption
3. Reject the Strategy and retain the 2011 Parking Management Strategy

Staff Recommend Option 1

4.4 Risks

Option 1 - none

Option 2 - the risks of delaying adoption of the Strategy is that this will push out the programme for changes to how parking is managed within the City Centre, which is perceived as a key risk for the business community and rate payers.

Option 3 – removes the ability for specific Parking Management Plans to be developed, which is a key tool for implementing positive changes to how parking is managed in our district.

5 Significance and engagement / Te Hira me te Arawhiti

5.1 Significance

The Parking Strategy is a non-statutory document, therefore, does not require formal public consultation before adoption.

5.2 Engagement

The Parking Strategy is a non-statutory document, therefore, does not require formal public consultation before adoption. However, it is noted that Staff engaged with the Business Community as part of developing the Strategy.

6 Attachments / Ngā Tāpiritanga

Attachment 1 – Whangārei Parking Strategy



Whangārei District

Parking Strategy

CONTENTS

CONTENTS	1
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	3
WHAT THIS PARKING STRATEGY IS ABOUT	4
WHANGĀREI'S CARPARKING ENVIRONMENT	5
Carparking supply.....	5
Suburban	5
Village centres	5
City Centre.....	5
The demand for carparking.....	6
Parking surveys.....	7
How carparking is currently managed	9
Parking management financials	10
STRATEGIC DIRECTION	11
Summary	11
National and Local strategic direction	11
National strategies and plans.....	12
Local strategies and plans	14
Summary	14
Whangārei's Sustainability Strategy	18
THE PARKING CHALLENGES FACED	19
Rising Demand Outpaces Supply in the City Centre	19
Whangārei's city fringe	19
Whangārei's rural population and travel options	20
Whangārei's changing transport focus	20
Economic challenges for Council and ratepayers	21

Space constraints	21
Public perceptions about carparking	21
STRATEGIC RESPONSE	23
Problem Definition	23
Strategic Response	23
THE PRINCIPLES GUIDING THIS PARKING STRATEGY	24
HOW WHANGĀREI'S PARKING WILL BE MANAGED.....	25
Policy 1 – prioritise how space is allocated to parking	25
Policy 2 – improve access for those with limited mobility.....	27
Policy 3 – manage the demand for parking	28
Policy 4 – make better use of technology.....	29
Policy 5 – new off-street parking areas.....	29
Policy 6 – residential carparking	30
Policy 7 – Parking permits and leases	30
Policy 8 – Park-and-ride facilities	30
Policy 9 – special event parking	31
IMPLEMENTATION	32
Parking Management Plans (PMP).....	32
Activity Management Plan	32
Active communication about parking issues	32
Monitoring and engagement	33
Investigate new tools and approaches	33
Investigate important sites for future changes.....	34
REFERENCE LIST.....	35
APPENDICES.....	37
Appendix A Census 2023 – Main means of travel to work and study.....	38
Appendix B Current city centre parking zones	40

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Whangārei's district has three key strategic problems;

1. Demand for parking will increase due to population growth
2. Parking is a ratepayer subsidised activity – the revenue received for parking is less than the cost to create, maintain and operate an off-street carpark
3. Council cannot afford to fully meet future demand just with additional supply

The strategic response to these problems is to manage demand for carparking. Demand management will be through a combination of push and pull levels – parking zones, fees, park-and-ride facilities, Transit (T2 and bus) Lanes, ridesharing, walking and cycling. There will be some targeted increases in parking supply to balance any lost parking.

The Whangārei's Parking Strategy (Strategy) establishes 5 Principles and 9 Policies to guide how parking will be managed in the District.

Five Principles:

Principle 1: Support local businesses

Principle 2: Support transport equity

Principle 3: Support a high-quality built environment

Principle 4: Use our assets efficiently

Principle 5: Support mode shift

Nine Policies:

Policy 1 – prioritise how space is allocated to parking

Policy 2 – improve access for those with limited mobility

Policy 3 – manage the demand for parking

Policy 4 – make better use of technology

Policy 5 – new off-street parking areas

Policy 6 – residential carparking

Policy 7 – review carparking permits schemes and leases

Policy 8 – investigate park-and-ride facilities

Policy 9 – special event parking

Any changes to how parking is managed, will be implemented through Parking Management Plans (PMP) for a specific area. Whangārei Central City will be the first PMP followed by Kensington and the Hospital.

WHAT THIS PARKING STRATEGY IS ABOUT

This Parking Strategy sets the framework to guide future decision-making on the management of all Council-controlled parking spaces, both on-street and off-street, across Whangārei District. It does so by identifying:

- ◆ how Whangārei's plans and strategies relate to parking, from both a financial, land use and transport perspective
- ◆ the parking challenges that Whangārei District faces – both real and perceived
- ◆ five key principles that will guide how we manage our public parking areas
- ◆ a set of nine policies that support those principles and address the challenges ahead.

The Parking Strategy is a tool to address the various issues and growing problems affecting Whangārei's transport system:

- ◆ Whangārei is a growing city and district. The District's population is projected to grow from 103,500 in 2024 to approximately 142,000 by 2054, an increase of 37%¹. Left unchecked, this growth would result in a corresponding growth in the demand for parking.
- ◆ There is limited road space available, particularly within the city centre and on arterials that provide access to it. It will not be practical or affordable to provide the 37% increase in carparking capacity, or traffic capacity, required to match the above population growth.

Whangārei has a plan to respond to the projected growth² and to climate change^{3,4}, by transitioning away from a transport system reliant on car travel towards a multimodal system that includes a balance of car travel, public transport and active modes. This shift requires making walking, cycling, public transport and micromobility more attractive when compared to private car travel.

What all this means is that there will increasingly be competition for space on Whangārei's streets. Demand for carparking is likely to increase, at least in the short term, while the space available for carparking is likely to decrease. Whangārei's public carparking will need to be actively managed, to make the best use of the limited resources, ensuring appropriate availability of carparks.

Well-managed parking works with the transport network. It acts as both a carrot and a stick – making travel about the district accessible for people who rely on cars, while encouraging other modes for people who have other viable transport options.

This Parking Strategy identifies nine policies that address the challenges ahead and will ensure that decisions about parking will be consistent with the incremental steps towards a more sustainable transport system.

¹ For additional information, refer to section 3 in the Whangārei District Council. (2024). *Whangārei Housing and Business Development Capacity Assessment – 2024*.

² See Whangārei District Council & Northland Regional Council. (2025). *Future Development Strategy 2024-54*.

³ See Whangārei District Council. (2019). *Draft Climate Action Plan*

⁴ See Whangārei District Council. (2019). *Sustainability Strategy*.

WHANGĀREI'S CARPARKING ENVIRONMENT

The car parking environment is shaped by a complex interplay of supply, demand, and management strategies. As the city continues to grow, the need for efficient and mobility parking becomes increasingly important. This overview explores the current state of car parking, including the availability of parking spaces, patterns of demand across different areas and times, how parking is currently managed by local authorities, and the key challenges faced, such as congestion, enforcement, and balancing the needs of businesses, residents, and visitors.

Carparking supply

Suburban

Until 2022, most developments within Whangārei were required to provide off-street carparking, above the minimum rate required by the District Plan that applied at the time that development was consented. As a result, most existing land-use activities within Whangārei have a supply of private, off-street carparking. The District Plan continues to require land-use activities to provide off-street loading and disability spaces.

Many urban streets across Whangārei District were constructed with space for on-street carparking. This continues to be the case with most newly constructed urban streets. Increasingly however, on-street carparking on arterial roads is being removed to improve the movement function on these streets.

Village centres

Parking demand in village centres, such as Te Kamo, Onerahi and Ruakaka has continued to grow. These village centres are experiencing similar parking demand issues to those in the City Centre. It is anticipated that active parking management will be required in these village centres.

City Centre

The current supply⁵ of public carparking in and around Whangārei's city centre includes (refer to Figure 1 overleaf):

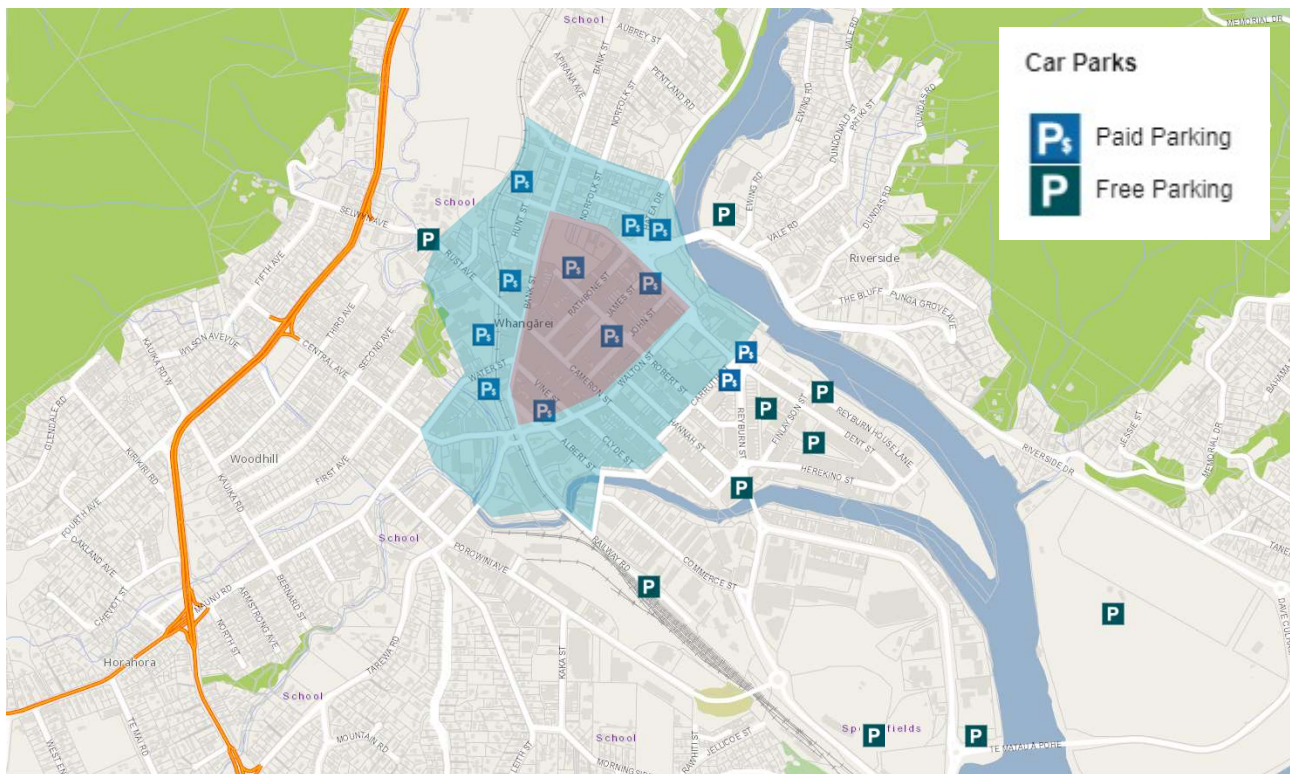
- ♦ Approximately 1,600 paid, off-street parking spaces in the city centre
- ♦ A further 650 free, off-street parking spaces in the city fringe
- ♦ Approximately 250 on-street parking spaces within the area bounded by Bank Street, Walton Street and Dent Street (shaded red in Figure 1)
- ♦ Approximately 500 further on-street parking spaces within a 200 m walk of the city centre (shaded blue in Figure 1)

Figure 1 illustrates the distribution of public on and off-street parking areas in and around the city centre.

Carparking is provided for different reasons depending on use and location. Some activities might require a loading zone to be appropriate, or some locations might be right for a taxi stand.

⁵ Surveyed in February 2025

Figure 1: Distribution of Council parking areas across the city centre



There are approximately 90 parking spaces within Council owned off-street parking areas that are currently leased to city centre businesses, generally within areas with high existing demand for carparking (zones 1 and 2). These leases reserve a public parking asset for private businesses use, generally for long stay (staff) carparking. The financial return on these leases also does not necessarily reflect the cost to Council of owning and operating that asset, nor the opportunity cost of preventing short stay (i.e. customer) parking at that location.

The demand for carparking

The optimal level of carparking occupancy is approximately 75-85%. Above this level of occupancy:

- it is difficult for people to find a parking space near where they need it
- it results in people circling the streets in their cars, looking for space to park. This increases road safety risk, congestion, emissions, and is frustrating and inefficient for users
- it increases illegal parking, encouraging people to park illegally in loading and mobility parking spaces for example
- it disadvantages people who arrive later in the day, such as visitors and shoppers, if commuters have already filled all the available parking spaces earlier in the day.

Occupancies below 75% indicate an under-utilisation of the public asset, suggesting that the parking may be over-priced, or that there may be a better use for this public space than carparking. Alternatively, it may be viewed as available capacity to absorb future reductions in the supply of public parking, or future increases in demand.

Maintaining peak parking occupancies at around 75% to 85% means that around 20% of parking spaces – about 1 in 5 – will be available at any one time. This ensures that parking spaces are available throughout the day for people who need them the most. This will benefit customers of businesses, visitors to Whangārei, tradespeople, service vehicles and mobility card holders.

Parking surveys

Council has collected occupancy data for public parking in and around the city centre, plus Kamo and Onerahi, every 2 years since 2015, and again in 2022. The next survey is planned for mid-late 2025.

Parking Demand in the City Centre had generally been stable, despite population growth, between 2015 and 2022. A recent spot survey confirmed anecdotal evidence that parking demand has increased, suggesting that the stable demand was due to post-covid era work from home behaviours.

That data is summarised in the graphs below. Note that in the graphs:

- “off-street” parking areas refers to the paid off-street parking areas shown Figure 1 previously
- “on-street” refers to the paid, Zone 1, on-street parking area shaded red in Figure 1
- “city fringe” refers to the on-street parking areas shaded blue in Figure 1, generally Zone 2.

Figure 2: Average public parking space occupancy in and around city centre, 2015-2022



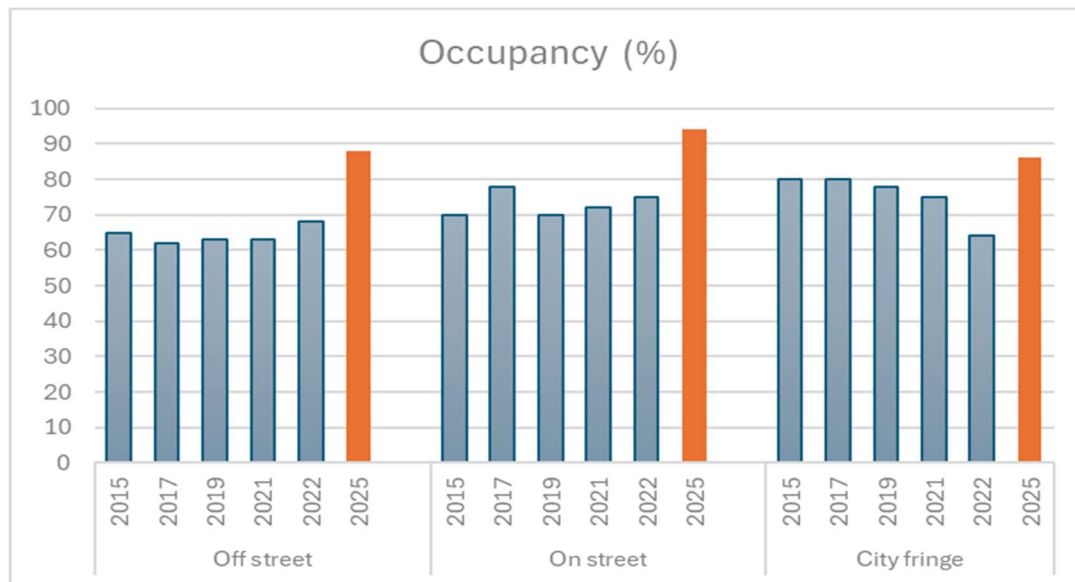
There is a risk that the 2021 and 2022 survey data is miss-representing the actual demand for parking. In the post-Covid era many office workers changed their working habits to include more ‘work from home’. Traffic count data shows that traffic volumes on our arterial roads dropped through 2021-2022, however, more recent counts show a significant ‘bounce back’ to near pre-Covid volumes. This shows a trend back to less work from home. To understand this risk, staff completed a ‘spot survey’ in February 2025 of demand in the City Centre. A comprehensive occupancy survey is planned for mid-late 2025.

The 2022 survey shows weekday parking demand has been relatively constant, and 60%-80% average occupancies during weekdays⁶ suggesting parking is generally under-utilised. Ideally, for efficiency

⁶ Surveyed at 9am, 12pm and 3pm

reasons, average occupancies would be nearer 85% ⁷. However, the February 2025 spot survey indicates that demand for parking weekday has bounced back to pre-covid levels. below shows the trend analysis of occupancy in On-Street, Off-Street and City Fringe during weekdays, including the 2025 spot survey.

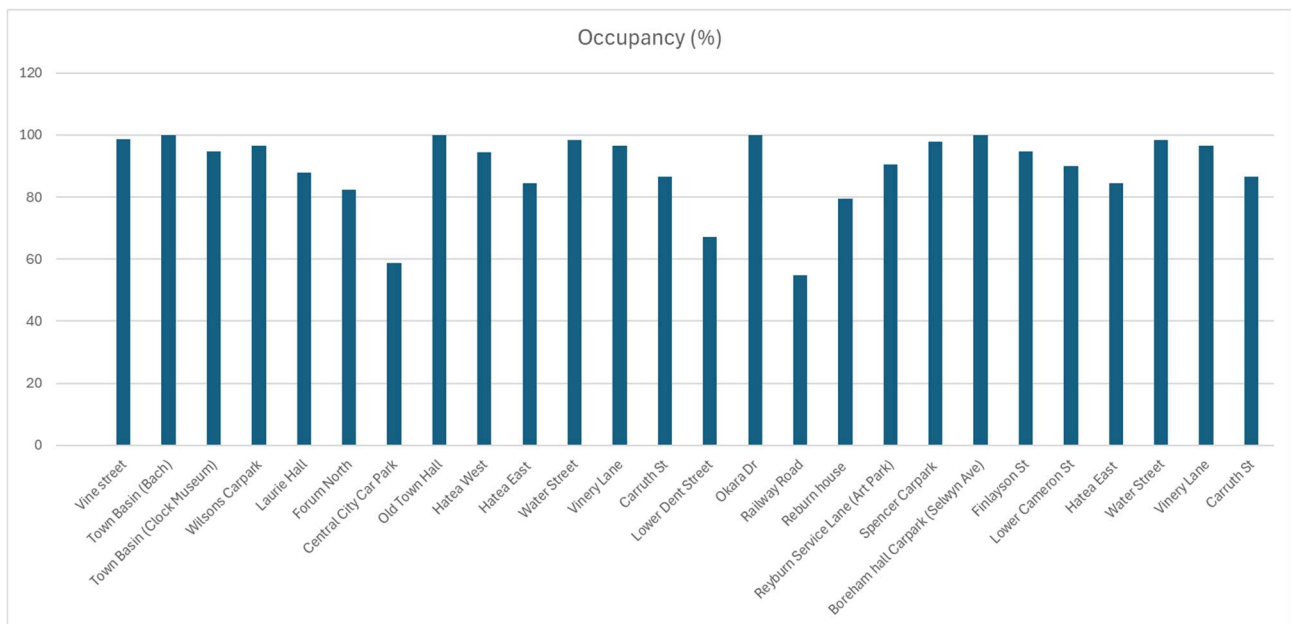
Figure 3: Weekday Occupancy in On-Street, Off-Street and City Fringe (2015-2025)



There is an apparent preference for people to use on-street parking over off-street parking, especially in city-fringe areas where on-street parking is free, and on weekends when demand for parking is lower. In 2022 demand for city-fringe parking had fallen markedly, however, the 2025 spot survey shows this demand bounced back, supporting anecdotal data that most office workers are now more office-based with less work-from-home.

The data indicates that in 2022, 25% to 30% of public parking spaces within the city centre were unoccupied on weekdays, with around 35% unoccupied within city fringe areas. The 2025 spot survey shows 15% and 20% unoccupancy for central city and fringe respectively for weekdays. The data however hides variations from one parking area to another, and parking demands is not uniform across the city, and they vary across the day. Figure 5 illustrates this for off-street parking areas in 2025 spot survey. As an example, the Central City Car Park parking area averaged 59% occupancy during weekday peak periods, while the Town Basin (Bach) parking area exceeded 100% capacity. Both parking areas fall within Zone 1, currently charged at \$2 per hour.

⁷ For more information, See Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency. (2021). National parking management guidance.

Figure 4: occupancy across 26 off-street parking areas, February 2025

This high level of demand variation suggests that the pricing for these parking areas is not set appropriately to effectively manage supply and demand.

Refer to Figure 5, appended to this Strategy, for a map of these off-street parking areas.

How carparking is currently managed

Beyond the city centre, carparking is mostly on-street, although there are significant off-street parking areas in Te Kamo, Onerahi, Pohe Island, Riverside, Kensington and other areas. Parking outside the city centre is mostly unrestricted, with some time restrictions in local centres such as Te Kamo, Onerahi and around Whangārei Hospital.

The parking spaces in and around the city centre are managed by zones, with the following zone fees and rules applying as of February 2025:

- ♦ **Zone 1:** \$2 per hour, with a 3-hour time limit
- ♦ **Zone 2:** \$1 per hour, with a 3-hour time limit
- ♦ **Zone 3:** \$2 per day, with no time limit
- ♦ **Elsewhere:** free parking, with some locations having time limits

Zone 1 corresponds to the area shaded red and Zone 2 roughly corresponds to the area shaded blue in Figure 1. Zone 3 applies to off-street parking areas in a number of locations. A map of the zone system is included in Appendix B. Parking charges currently apply from 8 am to 6 pm on weekdays, and within Zone 1 from 8 am to 2 pm on Saturdays. Parking is free for people aged over 70 through a permit system.

Paid parking is managed through a combination of the mPark website⁸, through pay and display ticketing machines, and through coin-operated parking meters.

⁸ See <https://mpark.co.nz/>

Parking spaces within the city centre are also variously allocated to mobility parking, loading spaces, motorcycles and taxis.

Council also has various permit and lease schemes. These are targeted at different groups, or for different locations. Some are issued to particular individuals for particular car parks. Some other districts use residential parking permits, however we do not currently intend to introduce residential parking permits. Permit schemes challenges:

- ♦ they are costly to administer and enforce, requiring permit holders to pay an annual fee which is subsidised by Council
- ♦ they continue the misconception that parking outside our house belongs exclusively to ourselves. This is not the case, and parking on our streets is a public asset, to be shared by all
- ♦ they prioritise on-street carparking for residents in the areas of Whangārei that already have the best access to the city centre, and who least need cars to get around
- ♦ Whangārei District's existing housing stock generally have off-street parking provision
- ♦ while future homes may be built without off-street parking, the residents of these homes move into them knowing that they do not have priority rights to public carparking.

Parking management financials

Parking

Council's Revenue and Financing Policy outlines Council's funding sources for operating and capital expenditure, including public/private good analysis. The Funding Needs Analysis included within the policy determines that Parking should be 100% funded by user fees and rental income, reflecting the high private benefit. Revenue gained from parking fees is used to fund the operational costs of providing parking including parking meter maintenance, signage, other maintenance costs, rates, rent etc. Any surplus reduces Council debt, which is ultimately used to fund renewals and capital costs such resealing, land purchases for expansion etc.

Parking Enforcement

Parking Enforcement is an exacerbator pays activity, meaning the individuals whose actions contribute to the need to undertake parking enforcement should be the ones who incur the costs of providing that activity. The revenue gained through parking and WOF/Rego fines is used to fund the cost of providing the enforcement activity delivered through an external contractor and supported by Council staff. This activity also incurs lodgement fees when unpaid fines are lodged with the Ministry of Justice for collection. Any surplus is used to reduced Council's overall debt.

STRATEGIC DIRECTION

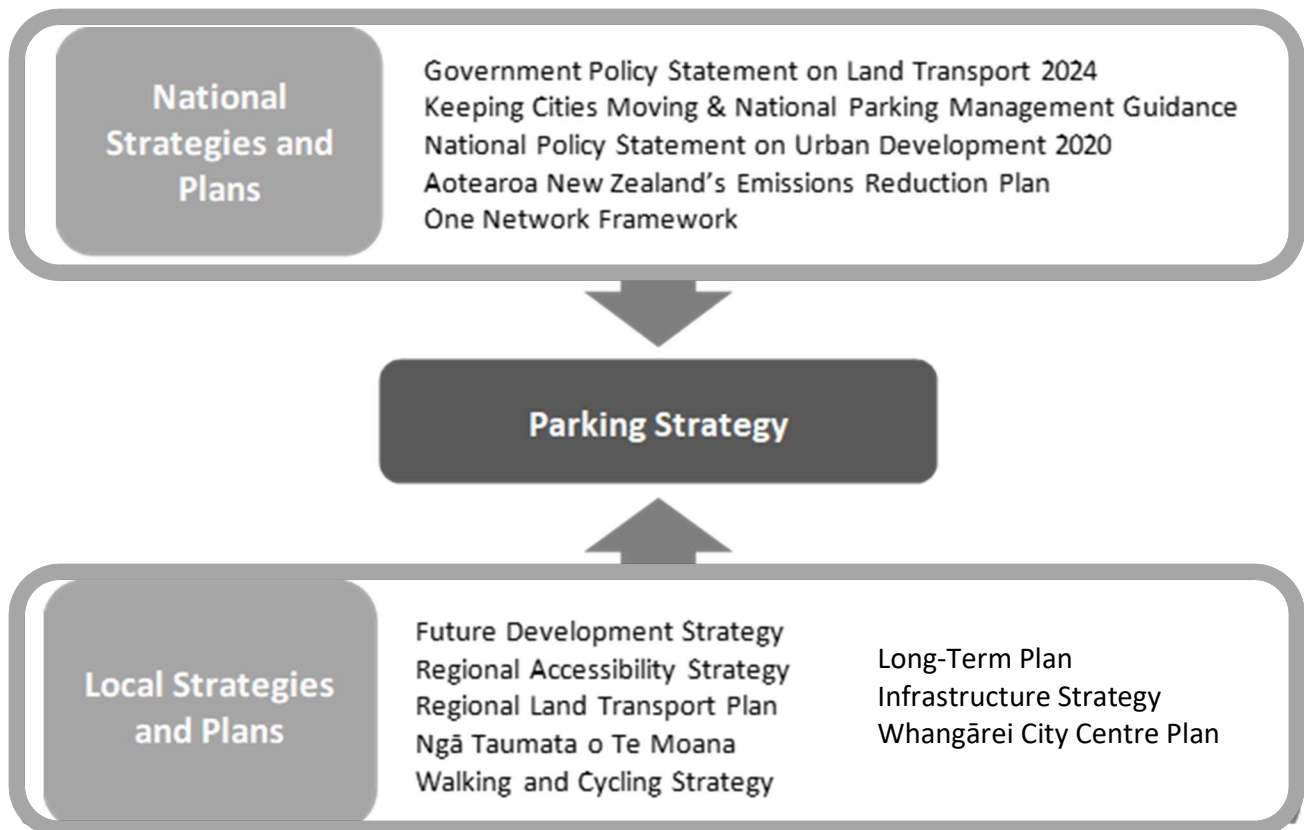
Summary

National and local strategies and plans signal Whangārei's City Centre and village centres becoming more compact, with less on-street parking, less private parking supply and more people living within the inner City Centre and within urban corridors such as Kamo and Kensington. The impact of this will be reduced parking supply and therefore increased demand for public parking.

National and Local strategic direction

The key takeaway from Whangārei's existing suite of transport strategies is that the urban areas of Whangārei District have begun to transition away from reliance on private car travel. Increasing investment in public transport, walking, cycling and micromobility is unlocking the opportunity for residents to get around using these modes. This transition will not be a fast one however, and travel by private car is likely to continue to be the main mode of travel into at least the next generation. Private car travel will also continue to be needed to meet the travel needs of the district's rural communities.

This Parking Strategy supports and moves in step with this transition. It recognises that carparking remains a reality for many Whangārei residents, and for those travelling from the wider District into the city and other urban centres.



National strategies and plans

In 2024 the New Zealand Government set out its land transport strategy through the **Government Policy Statement on Land Transport 2024** (GPS)⁹. The GPS influences decisions on how funding from the National Land Transport Fund (\$22 billion fund across the next three years) is invested. The GPS also provides direction to local government, KiwiRail and the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) on the type of land transport activities that could be included in Regional Land Transport Plans. The Government's overarching priority for transport investment is to support economic growth and productivity. Of interest to the Parking Strategy, are the GPS priorities to:

- Strengthening the Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS) as the key tool to reduce emissions.
- Increasing maintenance and improving resilience on roads.
- Expecting greater farebox recovery and third-party revenue by Public Transport Authorities.

Maintaining and investing in walking and cycling infrastructure where it is expected to contribute to economic growth and productivity, by way of reducing congestion and/or improving safety.

Impact Statement

Sets direction for funding of transport funding, including for public transport, walking and cycling. Impact is on mode shift potential and therefore parking demand.

The **One Network Framework**¹⁰ (ONF) is a tool introduced by NZTA to classify roads and streets within the New Zealand transport network. It includes walking, cycling, freight, public transport, and general traffic networks, some of which include off-road routes. ONF evolves the One Network Road Classification to a two-dimensional classification framework focused on movement and place. The ONF introduces a stronger multi-modal focus, distinction of urban and rural networks, integration of land use and transport planning, and highlights the strategic importance of each transport mode. While the ONF is not designed to provide transport solutions, it helps to establish nationally consistent place- and movement-functions of a road or street.

Impact Statement

nationally consistent street classification, which defines funding potential for improvement projects. Impact is on mode shift potential (reducing parking demand).

Keeping Cities Moving¹¹ outlines NZTA's plan to reduce reliance on private car travel in New Zealand's growing cities. Private car travel currently accounts for 91% of the total distance travelled in New Zealand's main urban centres. The plan acknowledges that this is unsustainable within constrained urban environments with growing populations. The plan's objective is to increase wellbeing in cities like

⁹ See Ministry of Transport. (2024). *Government Policy Statement on Land Transport*.

¹⁰ See Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency. (2022). *One Network Framework – Detailed Design*.

¹¹ See Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency. (2019). *Keeping Cities Moving*.

Whangārei by growing the opportunity for people to travel by bike, scooter, on foot or by public transport.

Managing the demand for travel is key to achieving this objective, by using both “push and pull” levers. Pull levers are those that encourage people onto public transport, walking and cycling, while push levers are those that discourage car use. Managing carparking will be one of Whangārei’s most effective push levers in this transition towards more sustainable modes.

Impact Statement

Land use rules and infrastructure funding. More compact cities and urban centres, with reduced reliance on private car travel. Impact is reduced parking demand through increased mode shift to public transport, walking and cycling.

In the wake of the Keeping Cities Moving plan, NZTA’s [National Parking Management Guidance](#)¹² provides best practice advice on how to apply carparking management effectively. The principles set out in the Guidance have informed this Parking Strategy. The Guidance identifies eight key principles of parking management:

- ◆ *“Prioritise public space to deliver the most public good*
- ◆ *Efficiently use space dedicated to parking*
- ◆ *Prioritise those with the greatest need for parking*
- ◆ *Equitably pay for the costs of parking provision*
- ◆ *Ensure parking supports wider transport outcomes*
- ◆ *Ensure parking and its location supports quality urban form*
- ◆ *Make evidence-based decisions*
- ◆ *Provide a high-quality user experience”.*

Impact Statement

Guidance encourages reduction of minimum parking requirements, which may lead to fewer private off-street parking spaces in new developments.

Since 2022, the [National Policy Statement on Urban Development \(NPS-UD\)](#)¹³ has removed the ability for District Plans to include minimum carparking requirements, other than for mobility parking spaces. The amount of on-site carparking provided in new developments is now market driven and will vary according to costs, site development potential, and the preferences of buyers. The implication is that developments will sometimes rely on on-street parking and the demand for on-street parking will

¹² See Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency. (2021). *National parking management guidance*.

¹³ See Ministry for the Environment. (2022). *National Policy Statement on Urban Development – 2020 (Updated May 2022)*.

increase. The demand for on-street parking may be compounded by new street designs making less space for parking and more for walking and cycling. This is likely to increase the importance of efficiently managing carparking in Whangārei District.

The NPS-UD also directed Whangārei to publish a Future Development Strategy to direct growth and development. The influences and implications of this strategy are covered in the following section.

Impact Statement

Change in land use rules to create more well-functioning urban environments, that are generally more compact with reduced private parking supply. Reduce private parking will result in an increased demand for public parking and alternative transport choices.

The Ministry for the Environment's **Tā Aotearoa mahere whakaheke tukunga tuarua: New Zealand's second emissions reduction plan 2026-30¹⁴** sets a target of 10,000 public electric vehicle (EV) charging points by 2030, by facilitating private investment and reviewing co-investment. The Parking Strategy supports this target by enabling EV charging points within council-controlled parking areas.

Impact Statement

A shift towards low-emission transport options, could reduce the demand for traditional private parking spaces as fewer people rely on fossil-fuel-powered vehicles. Policies aimed at reducing carbon emissions may lead to stricter parking requirements for conventional vehicles, encouraging greater use of shared, public, or EV-specific parking spaces.

Local strategies and plans

Summary

Whangārei's existing transport network has developed around private vehicle travel, and this is reflected in current travel behaviours. In the 2023 Census, 84.3% of the city's residents travelled to work and school via vehicle, while only 7.6% walked, 5.2% travelled by bus, 1.5% by bike, and 1.3% by other modes.¹⁵ For the District's towns and rural areas, a similar proportion of residents travelled to work and school by vehicle (84.4%), a greater proportion travelled by bus (10.8%), and a smaller proportion walked (3.2%) and cycled (0.6%). The mix of and options for travel modes is set to change however, with several strategic shifts in land use and transport policy and investment decisions. These shifts are identified through the following policies and strategies.

¹⁴ See Ministry for the Environment. (2024). *Our journey towards net zero: New Zealand's second emissions reduction plan 2026-30*.

¹⁵ See Statistics New Zealand. (2023). *Census 2023: Main means of travel to work and study*.

Whangārei's Future Development Strategy¹⁶ (FDS) is a key strategic, statutory document that directs and aligns growth, development and infrastructure across the district over the next 30 years (2024 to 2054). The FDS accommodates the projected growth and demand for housing and business by prioritising development within the city centre, along a multi-modal corridor through Avenues to Te Kamo, and within local centres. This approach supports the most efficient and financially sustainable use of infrastructure. Growth is expected to be realised within the city centre over the medium-long-term, which may impact the demand and use of parking, and public spaces for parking.

Impact Statement

Land use and infrastructure decisions – focused on compact and vibrant city and urban centres - is better aligned to support growth, resilience, and equitable access across all transport modes. This approach encourages greater use of active and public transport modes, easing pressure on parking by reducing reliance on private vehicles for some trips and people.

The **Infrastructure Strategy 2024-54¹⁷** identifies a new parking building that is included in Year 4 of the **Long-Term Plan 2024-34¹⁸** (LTP) for investment planning and LTP budget in Year 5 and 6. The Infrastructure Strategy indicates that the preferred option is to investigate options for additional carparking facilities in the city centre, including the potential provision of new carpark building facilities. This strategy highlights carparking in the city centre is perceived as a key issue affecting the economic viability of the city centre.

Impact Statement

Focus on sustainability and efficient land use could reduce the need for parking in certain urban areas through improved mobility options like public transit and cycling infrastructure.

The **Te Tai Tokerau Regional Accessibility Strategy¹⁹** was published in 2024 as it was found that access needs are growing across the region. The strategy highlights that Te Tai Tokerau has the second highest rate of disabilities in New Zealand, with 29% of people in the region have a disability. Including over 50% of people with hearing and vision impairments are over 65 years. Mobility impairment is also an issue for this age group. Therefore, access to facilities and services will continue to be an important focus for our Council. The strategy speaks specifically to parking actions required to support access needs through the second key goal,²⁰ "People with access needs can go where they want to go." The specific actions include:

- ◆ Undertake education about mobility parking and shared paths

¹⁶ See Whangārei District Council & Northland Regional Council. (2025). *Whangārei's Future Development Strategy*.

¹⁷ See Whangārei District Council. (2024). *Infrastructure Strategy 2024 to 2054*.

¹⁸ See Whangārei District Council. (2024). *Long-Term Plan 2024-34*.

¹⁹ See Northland Regional Council. (2024). *Te Tai Tokerau Regional Accessibility Strategy*.

²⁰ For additional information, see Key Goal 2 on page 21 in the Northland Regional Council. (2024). *Te Tai Tokerau Regional Accessibility Strategy*

- ◆ Ensure public carparking, including mobility parking is appropriate and sufficient
- ◆ Ensure resourcing for enforcement of parking conditions

Impact Statement

Need to ensure sufficient parking for those with mobility needs.

The [Whangārei City Transportation Network Strategy Programme Business Case²¹](#), charts the course of transport funding for Whangārei city over the ten years to 2028. The PBC recommends an investment programme containing a balance of general traffic capacity improvements, public transport infrastructure and service improvements, walking and cycling infrastructure and road safety improvements. While the investment proposed is multimodal, it is expected to result in:

- ◆ a 500% increase in public transport use across the city (from 0.6% to 3% of trips to work)
- ◆ a 100% increase in walking and cycling (from 5% to 10% of trips to work)
- ◆ a 30% reduction in death and serious injuries (DSIs) per capita
- ◆ a reduction in CO₂ emissions of 8,300 tonnes per year.

The PBC acknowledges that private car travel will continue to be the main mode of travel across Whangārei over the short to medium term. However, the investment proposed begins a transition towards public transport, walking and cycling, as well as increased Travel Demand Management. This transition will be gradual and staged, but will over time reduce Whangārei's reliance on private car travel and as a result, reduce the reliance on parking for private cars.

Impact Statement

Prioritizing transport alternatives such as buses, cycling, and walking could reduce the demand for private vehicle parking in urban areas.

The [Whangārei District Walking and Cycling Strategy²²](#) supports Whangārei's transition towards sustainable transport options. The strategy's goals include:

- ◆ a safe connected urban walking and cycling environment,
- ◆ a destination where walking and cycling is a lifestyle, and
- ◆ more people walking and cycling, more often.

The strategy prioritises investment in Whangārei's growing network of high-quality shared paths, improving and extending existing paths through Raumanga, Te Kamo, Onerahi and Tikipunga, while adding a new Limeburners path network through to Port Nikau. This is supported by investment in bike

²¹ See Whangārei District Council (2019). *Whangarei City Transportation Network Strategy – Programme Business Case*

²² See Whangārei District Council. (2018). *Walking and Cycling Strategy*

parking, the Pohe Island bike hub, and a successful Bikes in Schools programme. Broadly, the Walking and Cycling Strategy has a 10-year vision, from 2018 to 2028.

The implication of the Walking and Cycling Strategy is that over time, Whangārei's residents will have increasing opportunities to carry out trips on foot, on bikes and on micromobility devices such as electric scooters. This in turn will reduce reliance on private car travel for some trips, and reduce the demand for carparking at destinations.

Impact Statement

Encouraging walking and cycling could reduce parking demand in urban centres, with existing parking spaces potentially being repurposed for pedestrian or cycling-friendly zones.

The **Whangārei City Centre Plan**,²³ sets the strategic vision for the city centre over the next 30 years. Key transformational moves of the plan include

- ♦ developing an experience-focused and pedestrian-friendly city core. The plan proposes a staged investment in the city centre's internal street network, to make walking a safer, more convenient and more appealing mode choice for short trips. Implication is that on-street parking will reduce in the City Centre.
- ♦ enabling inner city living, by amending the District Plan and local bylaws. Implication is with increased urban population parking demand will increase, requiring increased parking management.

Impact Statement

Supports a more compact city centre which with a more vibrant use experience. Parking is generally supported in the fringe, recognising the needs of some users, whilst a decrease in the need for private vehicle parking through the provision of alternative transport options, reducing parking requirements in the core areas.

The **City Core Precinct Plan**²⁴ sets out how Whangārei's city centre streets and public spaces will change over time to create higher quality urban environments. This will change how residents and visitors to Whangārei get around and experience the city centre. On key streets, this will require a reduction in the space allocated to on-street parking.

Impact Statement

Development of the City Core Precinct may include less emphasis on private parking spaces and more on shared and public parking options to accommodate higher-density land use.

²³ See Whangārei District Council. (2017). *Whangārei City Centre Plan*

²⁴ See Whangārei District Council. (2019). *Whangārei City Centre City Core Precinct Plan*

Whangārei's Sustainability Strategy

In 2019, Whangārei District Council adopted the [Sustainability Strategy](#)²⁵, which focused on the internal operations of Council and how we can work to reduce climate pollution. The strategy focuses on the actions we can take to mitigate and adapt to climate disruption, through reducing emissions towards a carbon zero 2050. The transport component is to prioritise funding for public transport, walking, cycling, micromobility and Travel Demand Management programmes. The plan is also supported by Northland District Council's [Ngā Taumata o te Moana: Our strategy for tackling climate change](#)²⁶, which pledges to provide efficient and accessible public transport that assists in decarbonising the transport system.

Impact Statement

Emphasizing sustainability could reduce private vehicle use, lowering demand for traditional parking spaces. More sustainable transport options could prompt a shift to shared or public parking facilities, especially near high-density urban areas and transit hubs.

In 2023, Whangārei District Council published the [Emissions Reduction Plan](#)²⁷ to outline the district's climate pollutions and look at ways to reduce these at an operational level. This plan aligned the Council's emission reduction targets to what had been set through the Climate Change Response Act 2002, which requires:

- ♦ All greenhouse gases, other than biogenic methane, to reach net zero by 2050.
- ♦ A minimum 10% reduction in biogenic methane emissions by 2030, and a 24-27% reduction by 2050.

The Emissions Reduction Plan identifies the ways in which Council has a role to help reduce emissions²⁸:

- ♦ Advocacy and education – Advocating for Government support when emissions reduction policies and legislation have a direct impact on our community.
- ♦ Planning and infrastructure – Taking a long-term strategic view of what our community will need to live, work and travel in a low emissions future. Council can continue to design a compact urban form and focus on building communities with low emissions infrastructure, such as biking and walking.
- ♦ Delivering low emissions options – Delivering services to the community so we can all make low emissions choices.

Impact Statement

Policies targeting lower-emission vehicles may increase the demand for EV charging stations and dedicated parking spaces for electric vehicles.

²⁵ See Whangārei District Council. (2019). *Sustainability Strategy*

²⁶ See Northland Regional Council. (2021). *Ngā Taumata o te Moana: Our strategy for tackling climate change*

²⁷ See Whangārei District Council. (2023). *Emissions Reduction Plan*

²⁸ For additional information, see section 1.3 in Whangārei District Council. (2023). *Emissions Reduction Plan*

THE PARKING CHALLENGES FACED

There are a wide range of parking challenges facing Whangārei, both today and in the foreseeable future. These include:

Rising Demand Outpaces Supply in the City Centre

Demand for carparking within Whangārei is expected to increase over the short to medium term, until the shift towards more sustainable modes of transport gains momentum. The sources of this increase in demand include:

- ♦ population growth, with 38,500 more residents forecasted across the district by 2054 – a 37% increase²⁹
- ♦ an increasing number of private developments, especially within the city centre, that choose to rely on on-street carparking, rather than provide off-street parking, enabled by the NPS-UD
- ♦ an aging population, with an increasing proportion of the district's population eligible for free parking under the existing 70+ scheme – usage is likely to be higher when parking is free, and
- ♦ an increasing proportion of mobility card holders

On the other hand, the supply of carparking within the city centre has generally reduced in recent years. This trend may well continue, due to the following factors:

- ♦ Investment in streetscape improvement and urban redevelopment projects will generally reduce the number of on-street parking spaces available in the City Centre and some village centres
- ♦ off-street carparking areas on undeveloped sites, such as those on James Street, are unlikely to remain undeveloped in the long term. It is unlikely that public carparking will continue to be provided on these sites when redeveloped

As a result, while demand for car parking continues to grow, the overall supply is moving in the opposite direction. Recent public space upgrades – such as Putahi Park – have contributed to a reduction in available public parking. To help offset this, Council has in recent years acquired and leased additional off-street carparks. However, creating new off-street parking in the city centre is financially challenging. The high cost of land limits Council's ability to match rising demand with new supply. The cost to develop, maintain and operate new off-street carparks typically far exceeds the income (see Economic Challenges, below).

Whangārei's city fringe

Residential or city-fringe areas also experience demand challenges. This occurs where commuters avoid paying for city centre parking by leaving their cars a short walk away from their destination. It can also occur on residential streets due to school parking, sports parking, events and other reasons. Parking on these streets is often unmarked, and in some cases, this overspill parking can result in conflict, restrict access, and can compromise safety.

²⁹ See Whangārei District Council. (2024). *Housing and Business Land Capacity Assessment*.

Whangārei's rural population and travel options

Currently, 28% of people employed within Whangārei city centre travel in from rural areas and towns outside the city boundary, adding over 3,600 commute trips into the city each day³⁰. Most of these commute trips are carried out by car, generating demand for carparking within the city. There are opportunities to remove some of this carparking demand from central areas, and to reduce congestion on the city's streets, if viable alternatives are provided. Currently, there is not suitable public transport or alternative options for those looking to travel from these areas. One alternative could be the use of park and ride facilities linked with public transport services. However, these options come with challenges themselves.

Challenges:

- ♦ Cost competitive – ridership will be low when parking in the city centre is cheaper than traveling by public transport. A return bus fare³¹ within Whangārei currently costs \$5, while all day parking within the city's Zone 3 parking areas costs \$2 per day.
- ♦ Time competitive – ridership will be low when travel by private car is faster than travelling by public transport.
- ♦ Convenience competitive – Whangārei's public transport services currently operate at 30-minute frequencies in peak hours. Ridership will be low when public transport is less frequent than 15-minute frequency to be competitive with private transport.

Whangārei's changing transport focus

The form and function of Whangārei's streets and wider transport system are changing:

- ♦ Whangārei is increasingly investing in public transport, walking, cycling and Travel Demand Management, guided by local and national level strategies and plans. Currently however, the city remains very reliant on private car travel, with cars accounting for 84% of trips to work and education within Whangārei's urban areas, as of 2023
- ♦ the transition from a mainly mono-modal city to a multimodal one will take time, with many small incremental steps along the way. There will also be a time lag, with travel behaviour change following behind infrastructure improvements: it takes time for people to change travel habits that have been established over a lifetime
- ♦ the conclusion is that travel by private car will continue to be a necessity in Whangārei for some time. So too will the need for carparking. The challenge is that carparking needs to be managed to support the shift towards public transport, walking and cycling, while recognising the community's current travel needs.

³⁰ Statistics New Zealand. Census 2018 travel to work data for employment within Whangārei Central statistical area

³¹ Based on fares post 31 August after the Government's half-price public transport fare subsidy ending

Economic challenges for Council and ratepayers

The supply and management of carparking is a significant cost to Whangarei District Council. While the direct operating costs are funded via the revenue streams, indirect and opportunity costs as well as renewals and capital is shared among ratepayers, generally through increased debt:

- ♦ the full cost of Council controlled carparking is not paid by the user of that parking space. Costs such as the lost opportunity to use that space for another purpose, environmental costs and amenity losses are not paid at the parking meter, and are indirectly paid instead by all residents of Whangārei
- ♦ leasing land for parking supply in the city centre has historically cost significantly more than revenue sought with holding and operating costs far exceeding the lease revenue received. This subsidisation is not financially sustainable.
- ♦ The revenue collected from priced carparking only meets the operational costs, not future renewals including resealing.
- ♦ the cost of enforcing the correct use of carparking is anticipated to grow over time, as the number of Whangārei's clearways and parking restrictions across the city grows, and pressure on parking grows
- ♦ the cost to ratepayers of increasing the supply of carparking within the city centre would be high. Multilevel parking buildings typically cost more than \$50,000 per space to construct³². Similarly, at-grade parking in central Whangārei costs in the order of \$30,000 per off-street space³³. Funding for new parking areas must be fully met by ratepayers through additional debt and borrowing costs, and does not qualify for central government subsidy.

Space constraints

Carparking is space-hungry

- ♦ off-street parking spaces typically occupy approximately 30 square metres of land and on-street parking spaces typically occupy approximately 15 square metres of land
- ♦ large areas of carparking can reduce the quality of our public spaces, and conflict with the outcomes sought by the City Centre Plan.

Public perceptions about carparking

Public perceptions about carparking are complex and varied:

- ♦ that there isn't enough carparking within the city centre, or that it's not priced fairly. As the 2025 spot survey shows, while most parking in the city centre has less than 10% empty spaces during weekday peak periods, Central City Car Park has more than 40% available spaces.
- ♦ That parking should be free or cheap to encourage into the City Centre to support businesses.

³² Harrington Street carpark, Tauranga: \$29 million original cost estimate, 550 spaces. Toka Puia, Takapuna: \$26 million, 420 spaces

³³ Based on 2022 city centre land values of approximately \$1,000 per m², and 30 m² required per parking space

- ◆ alternatives to driving aren't yet a realistic or attractive choice for most people
- ◆ Public Transport is too expensive
- ◆ there are financial pressures on households that must still pay for carparking, and growing fuel costs, until other modes of travel are viable
- ◆ carparking isn't necessarily available for those who rely on it the most, such as people with lower levels of mobility and for deliveries and servicing
- ◆ Historically, the unauthorized use of mobility parking spaces has been an issue. Recently, fines were increased to \$750, which may help address this behavioural problem.
- ◆ existing 3-hour parking restrictions don't always leave enough time for people to do the things they want to do, particularly for visitors to Whangārei. It is unusual, and inefficient for users, to have both time restrictions and priced parking applying together
- ◆ carparking is a divisive issue, and the readiness to change differs across the community. Some wish to see the management of parking tightened to support environmental outcomes, while others are in favour of increasing the supply of parking to support businesses. Changes to how parking is managed often result in disproportionate public responses.

STRATEGIC RESPONSE

Having considered the current and future scenarios for Whangarei, this section sets out the Strategic Direction for Parking.

Problem Definition

The challenges faced by the District can be distilled into three Strategic Problems:

1. **Demand for parking will increase** due to population growth and ongoing demand for services and amenities that have historically required and provided carparking
2. **Parking is a ratepayer subsidised activity** – the revenue received for parking is less than the cost to create, maintain and operate an off-street carpark.
3. **Council cannot afford to fully meet that demand with additional supply.** Carparking can be an inefficient use of public funds and space. Carparking is expensive to build and/or maintain, especially with low revenue. As such, increasing the provision of an asset that does not meet the cost to supply maintain, and operate will create further burden on ratepayers to subsidise them. Additionally, car parks can be an inefficient use of public space – especially in central areas where competing demands for that space are greatest.

Strategic Response

The needs of the current and future community will not be met with largescale investment in parking supply. There is a need to manage demand and supply in a balanced approach that is financially sustainable.

Council will manage demand for carparking through

1. Investment in public transport including Park-and-ride facilities on key arterials that are supported through bus/T2 lanes to provide more opportunities for people to avoid the need to park in the City Centre.
2. Supporting a compact and vibrant City Centre through setting parking fees and zones which support parking for commuters in fringes and high turnover parking for shoppers in the core. This sits alongside continued investment in ridesharing, park-and-ride, walking and cycling to reduce demand for parking from those who have good transport alternatives.
3. Targeted increases in parking supply will be provided by optimising streetscape and currently owned Council land. As demand increases the price of parking may reach a point where it is viable to increase supply and meet operational costs.

THE PRINCIPLES GUIDING THIS PARKING STRATEGY

The Whangārei District Parking Strategy establishes five key principles. Each of these principles informs the Policies to manage carparking within Whangārei set out in Section 5.

Principle 1: Support local businesses

Parking will be managed to support Whangārei's businesses and economic development. This recognises the relationship between the local economic fabric, employment and the wellbeing of our District's residents.

Principle 2: Support transport equity

Parking will be managed so that people with the greatest need for parking are able to use it. This recognises that not everyone has the opportunity to walk, cycle or catch a bus, and that parking needs to be managed to ensure everyone has access to employment, education, retail, and social opportunities.

Principle 3: Support a high-quality built environment

Parking will be managed to support a compact, safe, high-quality urban environment. This recognises that people, not vehicles, are the life-blood of Whangārei city and the District's towns, and that our urban streets need to be safe and appealing places to be.

Principle 4: Use our assets efficiently

Space dedicated to parking will be managed to ensure that it is used efficiently, to make the best public good out of that public space and be cost-neutral to Council. This recognises that the best use of public space may sometimes be parking, but equally may be some other public use. If space is set aside for parking, it recognises that we must extract the best value out of that parking to offset the lost opportunity of other uses.

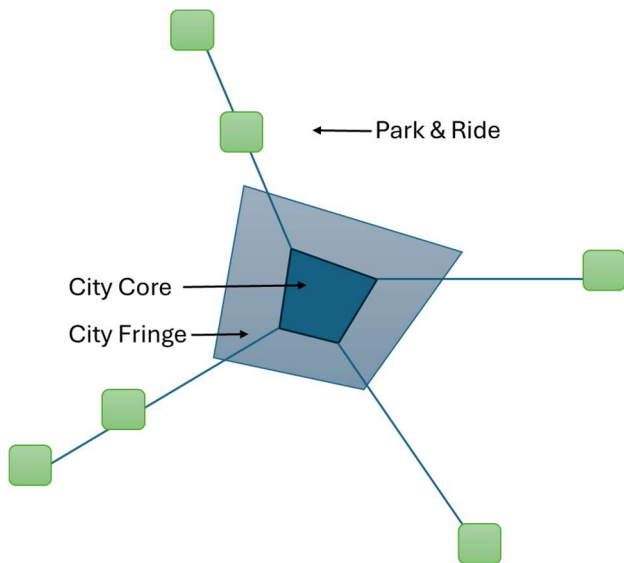
Principle 5: Support mode shift

Parking will be managed to support a transition away from private car travel, and towards more public transport, walking, cycling and micromobility as population growth stresses the existing network. This recognises that Whangārei's transport system is undergoing major change, and that carparking will need to move in step with that change.

HOW WHANGĀREI'S PARKING WILL BE MANAGED

The Policies outlined below are the key approaches Council will use to manage carparking across the District. The Policies are to be read in conjunction, although noting that some will address different aspects or different geographies. Additionally, there is no hierarchy present within the Policies.

Policy 1 – prioritise how space is allocated to parking



Prioritisation of how space is allocated provides direction to implementation of changes as part of Parking Management Plans.

Whangārei City Centre prioritisation needs to be differentiated between the Core, Fringe, Park & Ride Sites and the Arterials connecting the City Centre.

All day parking will be encouraged at remote sites on good public transport routes. It will be supported in the City Fringe and generally discouraged in the City Core.

High turnover parking – e.g. visitors, shoppers – will be encouraged in the City Core.

Table 1: Prioritisation of parking allocation

Priority	City centre Core	Fringe	Arterial Roads	Park and Ride
Encourage	Short term Mobility Parking	Medium and Long Term	Buses Priority Lanes	Long Term Mobility Parking
Support	Loading zones	Mobility Parking	Mobility Parking	
Discourage	All day parking		On street parking (particularly in peak hours) to allow more space for buses/priority users)	

The hierarchy places the safety of all road users as the highest priority for Whangārei’s street space and off-street parking areas.

Below this, the movement of people (by any mode) and goods, and the provision of high-quality urban streets are the second priority. The priority of these latter two elements – movement and amenity – will be different on each street, and movement may take priority in some locations, while amenity may be higher ³⁴

User	Prioritisation
Movement and place ³⁵	Encouraged in City Centre Core and other High Demand Areas
Mobility Parking	With one of the highest levels of disability in NZ, we need to make sure that there are sufficient spaces and associated facilities
Bicycle and micromobility parking	In addition to high demand areas, destinations such as sports parks will be encouraged
Car share ³⁶ parking	
Taxi and pick-up/drop-off spaces Motorcycle parking	
Electric vehicle charging spaces	

³⁴ For more information, see One Network Framework (ONF) classification guidance (Nov 2022)

³⁵ “Movement” refers to the space on our streets set aside for the movement of people and goods. It can include traffic lanes, bus lanes, cycle lanes, special vehicle lanes, footpaths and infrastructure such as bus stops, bus shelters and accesses to properties.

“Place” refers to the space on our streets set aside to improve the quality of our public spaces. This can include elements like street trees and planted areas, seating, shade, and areas for retail trade.

The balance between Movement and Place will differ from one street to the next, and Waka Kotahi’s One Network Framework sets out how this can be identified.

Policy 2 – improve access for those with limited mobility

Parking for those with limited mobility should be in the right location and meet relevant accessibility standards and demand. This will be done by:

- ♦ working collaboratively with disability advocacy groups to identify locations where more public mobility parking spaces are needed, and ensuring that existing mobility spaces are well-located
- ♦ improving the quality of parking for those with limited mobility. Where possible, new mobility parking spaces will be designed, and existing mobility spaces modified, so they are accessible for a wide range of users
- ♦ increasing public awareness of what mobility parking is available, who can use it, and why these spaces have been prioritised
- ♦ clarifying what parking restrictions apply to mobility card holders, in areas where parking restrictions apply
- ♦ enforcing mobility parking spaces to deter illegal parking.

Policy 3 – manage the demand for parking

Demand (on- and off-street) will be managed to achieve a target occupancy of 75-85% during peak periods.³⁷ Table 2 below sets out how we will do this. Where demand for carparking is high, Council will incrementally increase the cost or time restrictions on these spaces, to encourage turnover and to encourage people to choose to park elsewhere or to travel by other modes. Where the demand for parking is low, Council may reduce parking costs/restrictions and either encourage people to park in these locations instead of in higher-demand areas or consider alternative uses for these places.

Table 2: How we will manage the demand for parking

	Level of parking demand		
	Parking occupancy is generally below 75% during peak times	Parking occupancy is generally 75% to 85% during peak times	Parking occupancy generally exceeds 85% during peak times
	Problem: our parking assets are under-utilised	Parking levels are just about right	Problem: there are too few parking spaces available
Areas where parking is unrestricted	Investigate if alternative uses for parking are more appropriate	No action required	Introduce time restrictions or priced parking
Areas where parking has time restrictions	Extend time limits or consider removing restrictions entirely. Also investigate if alternative uses for parking are more appropriate	No action required	1. Shorten time limits, then 2. If reduced time limits are not appropriate for the area, introduce paid parking
Areas where parking is priced	Reduce parking charges, or replace these with time restrictions Also investigate if alternative uses for parking are more appropriate	No action required	1. Increase parking charges and/or consider TDM ³⁸ measures, then 2. Consider increasing the supply of parking (see Policy 5)

Should the supply of public carparking reduce significantly or should demand be consistently over 85% despite the interventions set out above and elsewhere in this Strategy, Council will investigate options to increase the supply of carparking to meet the demand for customer, visitor and other short-stay parking, through a parking supply feasibility assessment. This will be in accordance with Policy 5.

There may be instances where parking areas are allowed to operate above 85% during peak periods. This will generally be in locations where the only demand for parking is from long-stay users such as residents and commuters, and where the demand for short-stay parking such as from visitors and customers is low.

³⁷ Peak periods will be measured over weekdays and weekends over a typical week. That typical week should not include any significant events or seasonal peak, such as Christmas

³⁸ Travel Demand Management: We will work with local businesses and communities to reduce their travel demands, and their reliance on carparking

Policy 4 – make better use of technology

Advances in technology are continually improving how carparking is managed. We will investigate better parking technology as it becomes available. The focus of any investment will be to:

- ♦ improve the efficiency of how our carparking assets are used
- ♦ improve our ability to collect quality data about how our parking is used
- ♦ reduce the whole-of-life costs of operating our parking areas
- ♦ improve the experience of users of public car parks
- ♦ improve environmental outcomes.

Policy 5 – new off-street parking areas

Council will not actively look to invest in new off-street parking areas, other than park-and-ride areas that support other investment (see Policy 8). This is because:

- ♦ the cost to ratepayers of off-street parking facilities is high
- ♦ Council supplied parking areas effectively subsidise car parking and car travel in general, which is not equitable and does not align with local and national strategies
- ♦ Over supply of car parking would be inconsistent with the local and national transport and emissions strategies.

There may be some instances where new off-street carparking supply may be warranted, such as when there has been a substantial reduction in the supply of public parking through Council-led initiatives, or where required through conditions of a resource consent. However, Council will only consider this option after:

- ♦ parking has been managed according to the procedures set out in Policy 3
- ♦ we have explored and introduced new technologies as appropriate, as set out in Policy 4
- ♦ other Travel Demand Management methods have been applied
- ♦ a higher level of parking enforcement has been applied utilising technology (see Policy 4)
- ♦ we have explored the option of shared parking arrangements with existing private or commercial parking facilities (e.g. leasing existing private carparking areas for public use)
- ♦ and demand for parking continues to regularly exceed 85% occupancy.

Moreover, any new off-street carparks will be priced to achieve cost-neutrality for Council's ratepayers as per Principle 4.

Policy 6 – residential carparking

In residential areas that are adjacent to areas with high demand for parking, overspill parking can occur. Where this becomes the case, we will first manage that parking by demarcating parking spaces (such as using “hockey stick” and “no stopping at all times” road markings). We will then consider managing residential overspill parking with time restrictions or priced parking as set out in Policy 3, applicable during business hours.

Policy 7 – Parking permits and leases

Carparking permits are available for a range of special purposes within the District, including carparking permits for residents aged 70 and over, and for service and trade vehicles in some instances. However, the application process, eligibility criteria and availability are unclear. Permit schemes will be sustainable and targeted to those who need them the most. We will investigate whether there is any need to change the eligibility criteria or apply restrictions to the use of these permits.

Additionally, car park leases will be reviewed to ensure appropriate use of Council land and funding. We will generally only allow new carparking leases where the lease is cost-neutral to Council and there is surplus capacity and no suitably identified alternative.

Policy 8 – Park-and-ride facilities

We will investigate opportunities to implement park-and-ride facilities to support mode shift to public transport to reduce parking demand in the city centre. Park-and-ride facilities would ideally be located close to the rural boundaries of the city, on the main arterial routes leading into the city from rural areas and other towns, and close to services. These locations allow these longer-distance car trips to be intercepted before they enter the city centre and also align with locations where the cost of providing parking is lower.

The following factors are critical to the success of park-and-ride facilities. Park-and-ride must be

- ◆ cost-competitive
- ◆ time-competitive
- ◆ competitive with the convenience of car travel

Policy 9 – special event parking

Whangārei regularly hosts events, and many of these will require a Traffic Management Plan (TMP), approved by Council, to manage event traffic, parking, access and safety. We will work with event organisers to prepare their TMPs to ensure:

- ♦ the carparking effects of the event are minimised
- ♦ event mobility parking is provided as close as possible to the event
- ♦ bike and micromobility parking, as well as rideshare/passenger pick-up space, are provided where appropriate
- ♦ access to the event for the mobility impaired and for those walking, cycling and using public transport is prioritised over private car travel
- ♦ parking for essential event vehicles, such as event organisers and event equipment, is prioritised over event attendee parking
- ♦ park-and-ride facilities are provided for larger events, using existing publicly operated parking areas such as Pohe Island. We will encourage the event organiser to include the cost of bus travel with the event ticket
- ♦ free parking will not be provided to event attendees at any publicly operated, priced carparking facilities
- ♦ any changes to the transport system are communicated to the affected community in advance of the event.

IMPLEMENTATION

The above Policies will be implemented via various avenues of Council investment and decision making. Implementation will also be an evolving process, as the context of Whangārei, and the Policies themselves, develop. As such, this section should not be read as set in stone, but rather as a point-in-time understanding as to how the Policies can be carried out. Some steps have been identified already and are outlined below.

Parking Management Plans (PMP)

The Policies set out in the Strategy will be implemented through Parking Management Plans (PMPs). We will prepare PMPs for areas where there is an evidence of parking issues, and where there is community support for parking to be managed. This will start with the City Centre PMP in the 2025-26 financial year, with high growth village centres next, such as Kensington/Regent and Te Kamo.

PMPs will:

- ♦ review data on the existing parking supply and demand within a local area. Where available, this should also include data on stay durations and turnover of parking spaces
- ♦ consider the future growth within that area, including what changes are permitted through the District Plan and growth management plans such as the Future Development Strategy
- ♦ consider the implications of proposed changes to the transport system
- ♦ consider the needs of specific generators of parking demand, including schools, childcare facilities, hospitals, sports facilities, as well as the needs of local businesses
- ♦ be developed in conjunction with the local community
- ♦ be evidence-based.

Activity Management Plan

Council will develop an activity management plan chapter within the Whangārei Transportation AMP for the management of parking.

Active communication about parking issues

Carparking can be a contentious issue, especially in cities like Whangārei where parking has traditionally been low-cost and abundant. Changes to how that parking is managed can be confronting to communities, and those changes can be perceived as a challenge to the way people have traditionally moved around the city and District. Conversely, we know that our District's urban areas are growing, and that parking cannot remain low-cost and abundant forever. To support the conversation about parking, we will:

- ♦ engage with local communities before implementing changes in how parking is managed
- ♦ engage about the change through a steady and incremental transition, without sudden or dramatic shifts; and
- ♦ communicate why those changes are needed, and what benefits these changes will bring

- ♦ communicate the other changes or investments alongside those to carparking that are relevant – including bus service and timetables, public transport fares, cycle and walking improvements, and park and ride facilities
- ♦ communicate the full range of parking options available clearly to people, including permits, their availability, eligibility and application processes.

It will also be important that the full story of the transition is presented, showing the interrelationships between different aspects of the transport network. By following this approach, we will endeavour to bring the community along through Whangārei's transition.

Monitoring and engagement

To make effective decision-making and support communication, it is important that Council is able to collect the right information. To do this we will undertake engagement with key stakeholders and sectors. Council will also monitor those areas that have parking challenges or are suspected of having parking challenges. This information, along with direction within this Strategy, will help guide the PMPs and other key decisions of Council.

Engaging with the right people, communities and representatives is essential. Businesses and business groups – including the Chamber of Commerce – will be used to provide insight into demands and challenges for local shops. Particular issues of interest will include on-street loading.

Emergency services also have specific requirements. However, it is generally unlikely that specific parking for emergency services will be provided. So in that instance, it is important that parking spaces and general access to available to emergency services. Council will work with those services to ensure this provided to them.

Monitoring the current status, as well as changes, will help to understand the issues and potential long-term solutions. Council will collect data

- bi-annually, through Council's regular carparking monitoring
- on- and off-streets before changes are made, and
- when a project results in a substantial change to either the supply or demand for parking.

Investigate new tools and approaches

Carparking is likely to continue to evolve with potential changes in technology, travel as well as the regulatory tools and supports available. As such, Council will continue to look at what tools are available now, as well as potential tools into the future.

Some tools that could be used now to help support parking be more efficient are technology changes (Policy 3). Examples of these include:

Support use of mPark app-based payment platform, where people pay for and manage parking via their phones

replacing existing printed parking ticket machines, and older coin operated parking meters, with paperless pay-by-plate ticket machines

introducing digital signage at key entry points to the city centre, indicating the availability of parking at off-street parking areas with high demand, and directing drivers to available parking

using car-mounted Licence Plate Recognition technology to better enforce carparking restrictions, and to reduce enforcement costs.

Investigate important sites for future changes

Whangarei will undergo significant change in the coming years. As the District continues to develop, space for development will become more sought after. This will impact at-grade carparking that could become sites for redevelopment. Additionally, sites on the outer parts of the city will need to be provided for any park and ride facilities. As such, it is important the Council takes a pro-active approach to identifying those key sites that should continue to provide carparking.

The locational requirements identified in Policy 7 have allowed for some areas to be more suitable than others for park and ride. These include Kamo, Raumanga, Onerahi Maunu, Kensington Park and Pohe Island. Policy 7 also identifies the success factors. When one of those conditions for success are met, we will review the opportunity of park and ride and consider identifying strategic sites.

REFERENCE LIST

Ministry for the Environment. (2022). National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020 (Updated May 2022). <https://environment.govt.nz/assets/publications/National-Policy-Statement-Urban-Development-2020-11May2022-v2.pdf>

Ministry for the Environment. (2024). *Our journey towards net zero: New Zealand's second emissions reduction plan 2026-30*. <https://environment.govt.nz/assets/publications/climate-change/ERP2/New-Zealands-second-emissions-reduction-plan-2026-30-At-a-glance.pdf>

Ministry of Transport. (2024). *Government Policy Statement on Land Transport 2024*. <https://www.transport.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/Government-Policy-Statement-on-land-transport-2024-FINAL.pdf>

Northland Regional Council. (2021). *Regional Land Transport Plan for Northland 2021-2027*. <https://www.nrc.govt.nz/media/eajjhx21/regional-land-transport-plan-for-northland-2021-2027.pdf>

Northland Regional Council. (2021). *Ngā Taumata o te Moana: our strategy for tackling climate change*. <https://www.nrc.govt.nz/media/xn4nrrwp/climate-change-strategy-document-july-21.pdf>

Northland Regional Council. (2024). *Te Tai Tokerau Regional Accessibility Strategy*. <https://www.nrc.govt.nz/media/gvfpxtpg/regional-accessibility-strategy-full-version-final.pdf>

Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency. (2019). *Keeping Cities Moving*. <https://www.nzta.govt.nz/assets/resources/keeping-cities-moving/Keeping-cities-moving.pdf>

Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency. (2021). *National Parking Management Guidance*. <https://www.nzta.govt.nz/assets/resources/national-parking-management-guidance/national-parking-management-guidance.pdf>

Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency. (2022). *One Network Framework – Detailed Design*. <https://www.nzta.govt.nz/assets/Roads-and-Rail/onf/docs/ONF-detailed-design-document-november-2022.pdf>

Whangarei District Council. (2017). *Whangarei City Centre Plan*. <https://www.wdc.govt.nz/files/assets/public/v/2/documents/council/plans/whangarei-city-centre-plan-2017.pdf>

Whangarei District Council. (2018). *Walking and Cycling Strategy*. <https://www.wdc.govt.nz/files/assets/public/v/1/documents/council/strategies/walking-and-cycling-strategy.pdf>

Whangarei District Council. (2019). *Sustainability Strategy*. <https://www.wdc.govt.nz/files/assets/public/v/2/documents/council/strategies/sustainability-strategy.pdf>

Whangarei District Council. (2019). *Draft Climate Action Plan – Summary*. <https://www.wdc.govt.nz/files/assets/public/v/3/documents/council/strat-program/climate-action-plan-summary.pdf>

Whangarei District Council. (2019). *Draft Climate Action Plan – Full Action Suite*. <https://www.wdc.govt.nz/files/assets/public/v/3/documents/council/strat-program/climate-action-plan-full-suite.pdf>

Whangarei District Council. (2023). *Emissions Reduction Plan*.
<https://www.wdc.govt.nz/files/assets/public/v/3/documents/council/plans/emission-reduction-plan.pdf>

Whangarei District Council. (2024). *Housing and Business Capacity Assessment – 2024*.
<https://www.wdc.govt.nz/files/assets/public/v/2/documents/council/reports/hba/2024-housing-business-land-capacity-assessment.pdf>

Whangarei District Council. (2024). *Infrastructure Strategy 2024 to 2054*.
<https://www.wdc.govt.nz/files/assets/public/v/4/documents/council/plans/long-term-plan/long-term-plan-2024-2034-vol-2.pdf>

Whangarei District Council. (2024). *Long-Term Plan 2024-34*.
<https://www.wdc.govt.nz/Council/Council-documents/Plans/Long-Term-Plans>

Whangarei District Council & Northland Regional Council. (2025). *Future Development Strategy 2024-54*.

<https://www.wdc.govt.nz/Council/Council-documents/Strategies>

Whangārei District Council(2019). Whangarei City Transportation Network Strategy – Programme Business Case.

[Whangarei City Transportation Network Strategy PBC - Final Rev 2.pdf](#)

APPENDICES

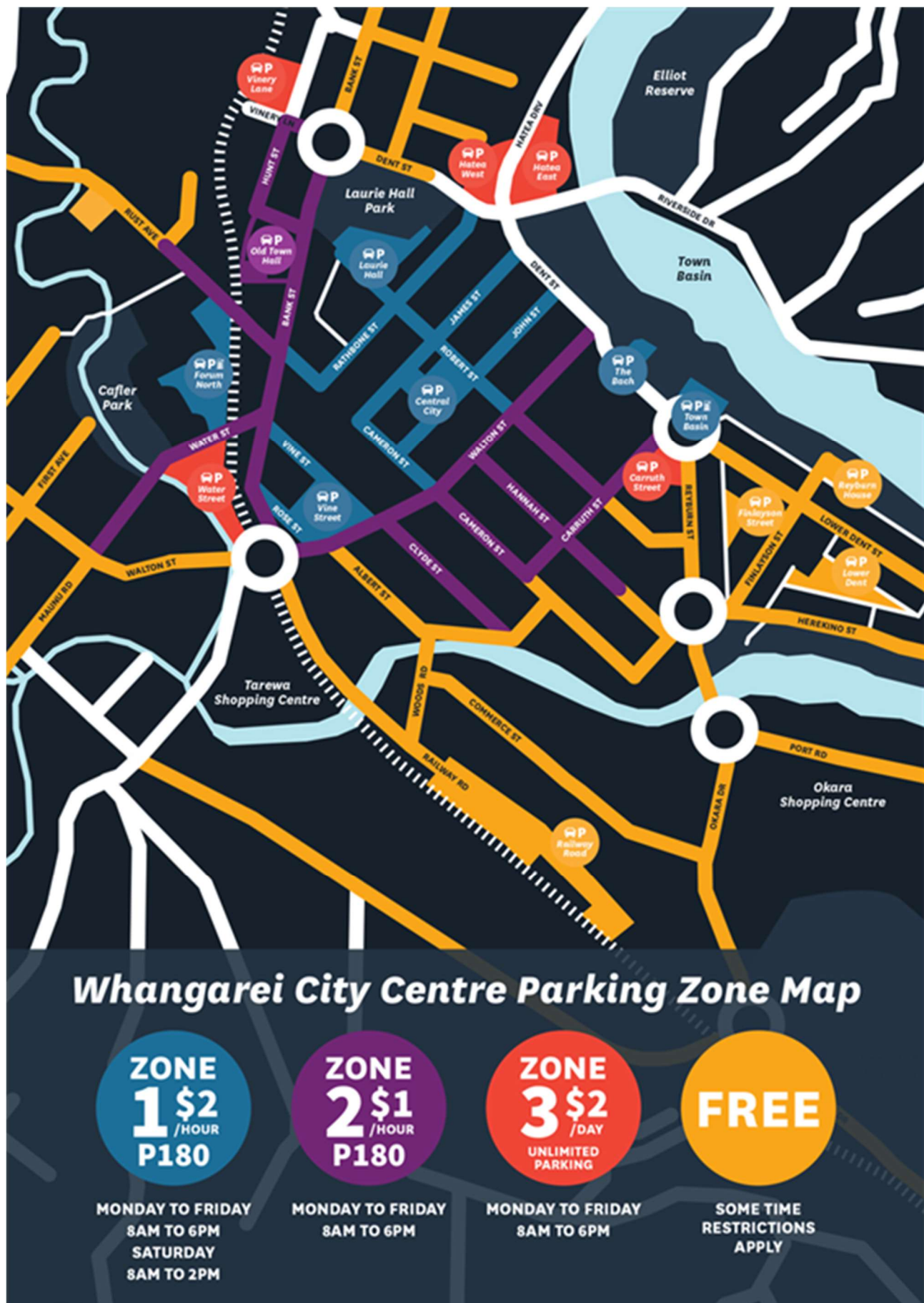
Appendix A Census 2023 – Main means of travel to work and study

Main means of travel to work and study

	Vehicle	Walk or jog	Bicycle	Bus (public or school)	Work or study at home	Other modes	Total
Main urban area	27,912 (84.3%)	2,517 (7.6%)	492 (1.5%)	1,725 (5.2%)	4,002 (12.1%)	441 (1.3%)	37,098
Small urban and rural areas	21,000 (84.4%)	792 (3.2%)	138 (0.6%)	2,700 (10.8%)	6,087 (24.5%)	264 (1.1%)	30,981
Total	48,912 (84.3%)	3,309 (5.7%)	630 (1.1%)	4,425 (7.6%)	10,089 (17.4%)	705 (1.2%)	68,085

Appendix B Current city centre parking zones	
--	--

Figure 3: Whangārei city centre's parking zones, as of February 2025



6.13 Council Controlled Trading Organisation Formation

Meeting:	Whangarei District Council
Date of meeting:	Thursday 26 June 2025
Reporting officer:	Dominic Kula – General Manager Planning and Development John Bent – Relationship Manager

1 Purpose / Te Kaupapa

To provide Council an update on the feedback from Te Kārearea and to proceed with the establishment of a Council Controlled Trading Organisation (CCTO) for commercial property.

2 Recommendations / Whakataunga

That the Council:

1. Proceeds with the establishment of a CCTO being Whangarei District Holdings Limited.
2. Notes the Transition Advisory Board has recommended that Whangarei District Holdings Limited has a minimum of three and a maximum of five directors.
3. Adopts the proposed Constitution for Whangarei District Holdings Limited, inclusive of the TAB's recommendations for a minimum of three and a maximum of five directors.
4. Delegates the Chief Executive to execute all necessary documentation and establish Whangarei District Holdings Limited as a CCTO in July 2025.
5. Adopts the changes to the Finance Committee Terms of Reference outlined in section 4.3 of this paper.

3 Background / Horopaki

Towards the end of 2023 Council commenced a review of commercial property models. In doing so councillors highlighted the potential to take a more active role in the development of property to achieve strategic outcomes (alongside any return), while also taking a prudent/long term approach to investment. The potential for a Council Controlled Trading Organisation (CCTO) focused on development was identified, as opposed to the current model of disposing of property and relying on the market to achieve strategic outcomes.

The early stages of this work involved an initial desktop analysis being worked through with Council in a December 2023 workshop, with options for modelling being canvassed with Council on 07 February 2024 and Te Kārearea on 21 February 2024 (via a joint workshop). At that time the councillors and hapū members were worked through the broader commercial property portfolio, the potential models for delivery and the specific properties proposed for consultation through the Long Term Plan (LTP) process. The cultural importance of key

endowment properties was highlighted at that time, with a number of changes being made to the proposed approach and portfolio prior to LTP consultation, including the removal of most (but not all) ex endowment properties from the initial consultation portfolio.

A formal update on LTP consultation was provided to Te Kārearea for feedback and direction on 17 April 2024. Through LTP deliberations Council identified a CCTO as its preferred option, allocating a reduced budget and establishing a Transition Advisory Board (TAB) to undertake further work on this.

An update was provided to Te Kārearea in August 2024, with the process for expressions of interest for the TAB being worked through. Expression of interest documentation was then sent to Te Kārearea members for distribution through hapū channels. In its September 2024 meeting Council appointed Murray McCully, Angeline Waetford, Bryce Woodward and Nicola Faithfull to the TAB alongside Clrs Yovich, Harding, and Couper and the Chief Executive. Updates have been brought back to both Council and Te Kārearea since the TAB was established, with formal decision-making papers incorporating the TAB's recommendations being provided to Council in March and May 2025.

This item provides an update to Council on feedback from Te Kārearea on 03 June 2025 before seeking that Council resolve to establish Whangarei District Holdings Limited as a CCTO in July 2025 and adopt the proposed Constitution for the Company.

4 Discussion / Whakawhiti kōrero

In March 2025, Council considered the TAB's recommendation for a staged approach to establishing a CCTO based on:

- Stage 1: A 'bare bones' CCTO as a holding company with a commercial board, engaging external services for master planning and development.
- Stage 2: Collaboration with other Northland councils to explore a regional delivery model.

The paper provided a detailed overview of the proposed structure and staging for a CCTO, indicating that any entity would likely be reliant on an external provider in the early stages, given the operating budget allocated through the LTP. While there was a focus on any CCTO generating a commercial return, it was acknowledged that this would not occur in the early stages, with a pathway to profitability needing to be demonstrated within the first two years. At that time Council made decisions around:

- A staged approach to the establishment of a CCTO
- Collaboration with other Councils in Northland
- The strategic inter-relationship of leasehold properties that are not in the initial portfolio consulted on, noting the need to work alongside other Northland Councils (while also acknowledging that further consultation may be required)
- The governance and establishment of a CCTO
- The potential for Council to harmonise its approach for hapū engagement with other Northland Councils
- The relationship of any CCTO with Forum North and the Knowledge Hub

At the meeting Council resolved to do further work on:

- The financial/tax implications of any property transfers prior to a final decision on that matter.
- The documentation and processes necessary for the establishment of a CCTO in July 2025.
- A recruitment process for independent directors for the CCTO.

Having resolved to proceed based on the TAB's recommendations it was considered beneficial for establishment documents for the CCTO (the Statement of Expectations (SOE) and Constitution) to be drafted prior to recruitment of directors. This provides clarity on the direction and purpose of a CCTO, giving the best chance of attracting high quality candidates. However, drafting these documents prior to recruitment meant it was not going to be possible to go through a full recruitment process for directors prior to the proposed go live of July 2025.

A draft SOE was adopted by Council in May 2025, along with recommendations to:

- Not transfer properties at go live due to the need to understand development intentions of the CCTO and any associated tax implications.
- Form an interim Establishment Board comprised of the independent TAB members to oversee the CCTO's initial establishment phase, noting that formal appointments would be brought back to a future meeting.

These Agendas were in confidential due to commercial sensitivities surrounding the specific properties/development opportunities involved.

4.1 Proposed Constitution

Through the process Council has considered the structure and governance for a CCTO. In working through these matters, the TAB made a number of 'governance and establishment recommendations. These included that:

- *The CCTO be an arm's length entity which has paid independent directors (2 directors minimum, 5 directors maximum), with suitable commercial expertise.*
- *There be a focus on commercial return/viability over time, with the CCTO board being required to demonstrate a pathway to profitability.*
- *There be an emphasis on regional voice, with the CCTO being mandated to enter into discussions with Northland Councils around stage 2 proposals (alongside Council).*
- *The delivery agency/arm could take a role in the delivery of strategic/regional development and economic development opportunities over time.*
- *The CCTO stays within the net operational budget provided by Council (\$500k p.a.), with the budget being adjusted for inflation and to reflect any profit or loss on properties transferred in order to maintain a cost neutral position for Council (i.e. if the properties transferred by Council currently generate a profit then the operational budget would be decreased by a corresponding amount, if they make a loss it would increase by that amount).*
- *The CCTO should only call on Council funding outside of the operational budget where there is a concept with demonstrated viability/return.*
- *Council is the sole shareholder.*
- *Council negotiate/enter into a contract for support services for the CCTO upon establishment (i.e. office/meeting spaces, systems, ICT, property management, accounting, H & S, Policies and procedures), with a view to the CCTO being a standalone entity within 2 years.*
- *Governance oversight of the core development portfolio be through the Finance Committee (i.e. the ability to approve opportunities within that portfolio and transfer associated properties to the CCTO), with decisions / properties / budget outside of those delegations requiring approval of Council.*
- *A letter of expectations would be developed for the CCTO setting out expectations and KPIs prior to establishment in order to establish clear expectations and accountability to Council at the outset.*

The draft Constitution (Attachment 1) picks up relevant considerations relating to the establishment of a CCTO. In doing so it outlines the CCTO's rules and structure, while the SOE (draft already adopted) sets out Council's specific expectations. The documents work in

unison to provide a governance and accountability framework for the CCTO. Of note within the constitution are Council's powers to appoint and remove directors, and that Council will be the sole shareholder. These provisions, along with the SOE and SOI process, ensure transparency and accountability of the CCTO to Council. If adopted by Council, the Constitution will become the founding document governing the CCTO.

In working through the draft Constitution, the TAB recommended one change to the previous decisions of Council, that there be a minimum of three directors and a maximum of five (instead of a minimum of two and a maximum of five). In doing so it was considered that three directors was optimum through the establishment stages, with five being optimal for a fully functional CCTO. This change has been incorporated into the draft Constitution for the consideration of Council in this meeting.

4.2 Committee Terms of Reference

Of the initial TAB governance and establishment recommendations above only the delegations for the Finance Committee and contract for support services (which will be negotiated with the Board once established) are yet to be completed. As the Finance Committee Terms of Reference already include key responsibilities and delegations applicable to Commercial Property and CCOs it is recommended that these be amended by including the highlighted additions/strikethroughs below:

Relevant Key Responsibilities

- *Shared Services – investigate opportunities for shared services for recommendation to council.*
- *Council's commercial property portfolio, including:*
 - *The purchase and disposal of commercial properties specifically identified in the Long Term Plan*
 - *The purchase and disposal of commercial properties as authorised by Council, where these are not specifically identified in the Long Term Plan.*
 - *Recommendations to Council for the purchase and disposal of any other commercial properties.*
- *Council Controlled Organisations (CCOs) – monitoring the financial and non-financial performance of CCOs whose functions would otherwise fall under the scope of this committee. Includes trading CCOs (CCTOs) and those CCOs exempted under the LGA. Responsibilities include:*
 - *advising on the content of annual Statement of Expectations to CCOs*
 - *monitoring against the Statement of Intent o for exempted CCOs, monitoring and reporting as agreed between Council and the organisation*
 - *quarterly reporting on performance*
- *CCO/CCTOs accountable to this committee:*
 - *Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA)*
 - *Whangarei District Holdings Limited*

**Statement of Intent agreement to council*

Delegations

- I. *All powers necessary to perform the committee's responsibilities, including:*
 - a. *Approval of expenditure of less than \$5 million plus GST.*
 - b. *Purchase and disposal of commercial properties as identified above and within the budget limits identified in the Long Term Plan.*
 - c. *Establishment of working parties or steering groups.*

It is recommended that further refinements to the Committee's delegations be considered once the CCTO is established and the operational needs of the CCTO are known. This could

occur through the establishment of committees for the next Council, and/or at the time that Council considers any property transfers. In the meantime, it is noted that the establishment of working parties or steering groups could enable external input to governance oversight of the CCTO, should that be required once the entity is established.

4.3 Te Kārearea feedback

As indicated above the potential for a CCTO for commercial property has been worked through with Te Kārearea on a number of occasions. Alongside this, and the formal consultation through the LTP, there have been informal discussions with other hapū through regular relationship hui.

Feedback received from Te Kārearea through the early stages of the process highlighted the potential to 'develop shared vision and outcomes relating to property', with changes being made to the proposal prior for consultation through the LTP. These included:

- Removing most parcels of ex-endowment lands.
- Highlighting the potential for *“more meaningful mechanisms for timely hapū engagement on property development”*.
- Indicating the potential for *“opportunities for hapū to be involved through mechanisms to identify shared values, priorities and direction setting”*.
- Outlining the need to *“work through the best mechanisms for hapū involvement [indicating] this could involve dedicated mechanisms for identifying shared values, priorities and direction setting”*.

In March the TAB indicated that should its recommendations be accepted it would be seeking an opportunity to brief hapū interests on the scope of its work, and to discuss a basis for ongoing engagement. In doing so the TAB indicated that it would bring any feedback back to Council as part of its decision making. This was worked through by the TAB in May 2025, before reporting back to Te Kārearea on 03 June 2025.

Feedback within the meeting remained mixed. While some hapū members support the approach (particularly the potential for increased collaboration across councils/a regional approach), others remain opposed. A key concern remains the ex-endowment (leasehold) land. While it was acknowledged that leasehold properties were largely excluded from the portfolio consulted on, concerns remain over the engagement that would be in place should a transfer of those properties be considered at a later date (as indicated above properties included within the bundle consulted on through the LTP have previously been worked through). In the meeting it was stressed that any engagement relating to these properties remains a consideration for Council, not the CCTO (it was noted that the KPIs within the draft SOE for the CCTO are centered around 'forming meaningful relationships with hapū' on the properties consulted on through the LTP). It was noted by some Committee members that this is likely to remain a point of tension.

It was also noted that it is for Council to determine mechanisms for 'identifying shared values, priorities and direction setting'. It is understood that this has been considered through the working group for the review of Te Kārearea Strategic Partnership Standing Committee Terms of Reference. Feedback received has been that the preference through that process has been to keep areas of focus broad, allowing hapū to determine strategic priorities that it would focus on, including in relation to commercial property. As such the draft Terms of Reference include the following Key Responsibility under 'Strategic Partnership & Decision-Making':

Provide a platform for high-level, strategic input into the identification and setting of shared priorities between Council and Whangārei Hapū

The recommendations of the working group will be brought back to Council for consideration in due course.

4.4 Options

Options for the development of commercial property were consulted on through the Long Term Plan. Within the Long Term Plan Consultation Document Council summarised the advantages and disadvantages of three options; create an in-house unit, create a CCO/CCTO or stick with what we do now.

A key advantage of creating a CCO/CCTO was considered to be the potential for arm's length delivery through an independent entity with appropriate skills and expertise. Conversely, in house models were considered to provide a greater level of control and direction setting through Council.

In working through community views and preferences, including those expressed in LTP submissions, Council identified a Council-Controlled Organisation (CCO) or a Council-Controlled Trading Organisation (CCTO) as its preferred option for the development of commercial properties, committing to further investigation of a lower cost CCO/CCTO than was initially proposed through consultation. Having already adopted the recommendations from the TAB this paper brings back the establishing document for a CCTO.

4.5 Financial and policy considerations

Council has allocated \$150k in year one for further investigation and \$500k p.a from year two for CCTO operations. The TAB and future CCTO are expected to operate within these budgets, with any additional funding requests tied to specific, viable development proposals. Options for the management of commercial property, along with risks and policy implications, were worked through as part of the LTP process.

5 Significance and engagement / Te Hira me te Arawhiti

The decisions or matters of this Agenda do not trigger the significance criteria outlined in Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, and the public will be informed via agenda publication on the website. Consultation on the options for commercial property was undertaken through the LTP process, with Council identifying a CCTO as its preferred option. This paper provides an update on work, seeking that Council adopt the documentation required to implement previous decisions and establish a CCTO.

6 Attachment / Ngā Tāpiritanga

Attachment 1 – Proposed Constitution for Whangarei District Holding Limited

CONSTITUTION

WHANGAREI DISTRICT HOLDINGS LIMITED

Signed as a true and correct
copy of the constitution of
Whangarei District Holdings
Limited as at
by:

CONSTITUTION OF WHANGAREI DISTRICT HOLDINGS LIMITED

1. DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION

In this Constitution, unless the context otherwise requires:

1.1 Definitions:

Act means the Companies Act 1993;

Board means Directors who number not less than the required quorum, acting together as a board of Directors;

Company means Whangarei District Holdings Limited;

Constitution means this constitution, as altered from time to time;

Council means Whangarei District Council;

Council-Controlled Organisation and **Council Controlled Trading Organisation** have the meanings set out in section 6 of the Local Government Act;

Director means a person appointed as a director of the Company in accordance with this Constitution;

Distribution means:

- (a) the direct or indirect transfer of money or property, other than Shares, to or for the benefit of the Shareholder; or
- (b) the incurring of a debt to or for the benefit of the Shareholder,

in relation to Shares held by the Shareholder, whether by means of a purchase of property, the redemption or other acquisition of Shares, a distribution of indebtedness or by some other means;

Interested, in relation to a Director, has the meaning set out in section 139 of the Act;

Local Government Act means the Local Government Act 2002;

month means calendar month;

Ordinary Resolution means a resolution that is approved by the Board;

person includes an individual, partnership, firm, company, body corporate, corporation, association, organisation, trust, a state or government or any agency thereof, a municipal, local or regional authority, and any other entity or organisation, whether incorporated or not (in each case whether or not having a separate legal personality);

Records means the documents required to be kept by the Company under section 189(1) of the Act;

Share means a share issued, or to be issued, by the Company, as the case may require;

Shareholder means Whangarei District Council;

Share Register means the share register for the Company kept in accordance with the Act;

Special Resolution means a resolution that is made or approved by the Shareholder in writing;

Statement of Intent means the statement of intent to be completed by the Board in accordance with section 64 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where the context so requires, means the most recent statement of intent (including any modification thereof) so completed by the Board;

Whangarei District Council Representative means any person, as notified to the Board in writing by Whangarei District Council, who has express authority to act on behalf of the Whangarei District Council; and

Working Day has the meaning set out in section 2 of the Act.

1.2 Interpretation: In this Constitution, unless the context otherwise requires:

- (a) the table of contents, headings, and descriptions relating to sections of the Act, are inserted for convenience only and will be ignored in construing this Constitution;
- (b) the singular includes the plural and vice versa;
- (c) reference to any legislation or to any provision of any legislation (including regulations and orders) includes:
 - (i) that legislation or provision as from time to time amended, re-enacted or substituted;
 - (ii) any statutory instruments, regulations, rules and orders issued under that legislation or provision;
- (d) "written" and "in writing" include any means of reproducing words, figures and symbols in a tangible and visible form;
- (e) words and expressions defined or explained in the Act have the

same meaning in this Constitution;

- (f) where any word or expression is defined in this Constitution, any other grammatical form of that word or expression has a corresponding meaning; and
- (g) references to clauses and sections (other than sections of the Act) are references to clauses and sections in this Constitution, unless stated otherwise.

2. CONSTITUTION

2.1 Council-Controlled Trading Organisation: The Company is established as a Council-Controlled Trading Organisation, which is a Council-Controlled Organisation and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Whangarei District Council.

2.2 Whangarei District Council: The Company's Shareholder is Whangarei District Council and there shall be no other shareholders of the Company.

2.3 Relationship to Act and Local Government Act: If there is any conflict:

- (a) between a provision in this Constitution and a mandatory provision in the Act or Local Government Act, then the mandatory provision in the Act or Local Government Act prevails; and
- (b) between:
 - (i) a provision in this Constitution and a provision in the Act which is expressly permitted to be altered by this Constitution; or
 - (ii) a word or expression defined or explained in the Act and a word or expression defined or explained in this Constitution,

then the provision, word or expression in this Constitution prevails.

3. OBJECTIVES AND CAPACITY

3.1 Objectives on Establishment: The Company was established as a Council-Controlled Trading Organisation pursuant to the Local Government Act, with the specific objectives:

- (a) to proactively manage the development of Council-owned property where there are commercial or strategic opportunities; and
- (b) to contribute to the sustainable prosperity of the Whangarei District through the sound management and development of Council-owned property where there are commercial or strategic

opportunities.

3.2 CCO Objectives: As a Council-Controlled Organisation, the Company has, in carrying out its activities and functions, the principal objectives (under section 59 of the Local Government Act) including to:

- (a) achieve the objectives of Whangarei District Council, both commercial and non-commercial, as specified in the Statement of Intent;
- (b) be a good employer (as defined in clause 36 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act); and
- (c) exhibit a sense of social and environmental responsibility by having regard to the interests of the community in which it operates and by endeavouring to accommodate or encourage these when able to do so; and
- (d) conduct its affairs in accordance with sound business practice

3.3 Capacity: Subject to the Act, the Local Government Act, any other applicable law, this Constitution and the Statement of Intent, the Company has, both within and outside New Zealand, the capacity, rights, powers and privileges to carry on or undertake any business or activity, do any act or enter into any transaction.

4. STATEMENT OF INTENT

4.1 In preparing the Statement of Intent, the Board must comply with its obligations under the Local Government Act 2002 and any further requirements notified to the Company, in writing, by the Whangarei District Council with regard to the preparation and completion of a Statement of Intent for each financial year.

5. REPORTING

5.1 Quarterly report: If required by the Shareholder in a written notice, no later than six weeks after the end of the first, third and fourth quarter of each financial year of the Company, the Board must deliver to the Shareholder a report on the Company's operations during each quarter. That report must include the information required to be included by the Statement of Intent.

5.2 Half yearly report: Within two months after the end of the first half of the financial year of the Company, the Board must deliver to the Shareholder a report on the Company's operations during that half year. That report must include the information required to be included by the Statement of Intent.

5.3 Annual report: Within three months after the end of each financial year of the Company, the Board must deliver to the Shareholder, and make available to the public, a report on the Company's operations during that

year. That report must include the information required to be included by:

- (a) sections 68 and 69 of the Local Government Act 2002;
- (b) the Statement of Intent; and
- (c) the Act.

5.4 Protection from disclosure of sensitive information: Nothing in this clause 5 requires the inclusion in any Statement of Intent, annual report, financial statement, half-yearly report or quarterly report required to be produced under this Constitution by the Company of any information that may be properly withheld, if a request for that information was made under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

6. APPOINTMENT AND REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS

6.1 Number of Directors: The number of Directors may not at any time be fewer than three nor more than five.

6.2 Appointment: Subject to clauses 6.3 to 6.6, a person may be appointed as a Director at any time by resolution by the Shareholder or by written notice to the Company signed by the Shareholder (or executed by a Whangarei District Council Representative). Two or more persons may be appointed as Directors by a single resolution or notice.

6.3 Term of Appointment: No person may be appointed as a Director for a term greater than three years. Any Director may be reappointed at the expiry of his or her term of appointment, provided that no Director may be appointed for more than three consecutive terms.

6.4 Statutory requirements: Any appointment or removal of Directors must at all times comply with the Local Government Act.

6.5 Restrictions on appointment: A person should not be appointed as a Director if the person is, at the time of the appointment, a member of the governing body or a local board of Whangarei District Council, or an employee of Whangarei District Council unless compelling reasons for such appointment exist and the appointment is in keeping with Council's Appointment to Outside Organisations Policy in operation at the time.

6.6 Initial Directors: The Company will be governed for an initial establishment period from commencement until 31 March 2026 by an establishment board comprising the four independent members of the property CCTO Transition Advisory Board. This initial establishment period shall not be treated as a term for the purposes of the limitation at 6.3 above.

6.7 Reappointment of initial Directors: Subject to clauses 6.3 to 6.5, the initial Directors appointed under Clause 6.6 may be reappointed upon the expiry of their term, in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Constitution.

6.8 Appointment of Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson: The Board must appoint the chairperson and deputy chairperson of the Board from amongst its appointed members.

6.9 Removal: A Director may at any time be removed from office by resolution by the Shareholder or by written notice to the Company signed as provided in clause 6.10.

6.10 Notice of appointment and removal: Any notice to the Company pursuant to this section appointing or removing a Director must:

- (a) be signed, or purport to be signed by a Whangarei District Council Representative; and
- (b) be given to the Company by delivering the notice, or by sending the notice through the post or by facsimile or other electronic means of communication, to its registered office.

A notice will be effective from the time of receipt of the notice by the Company at its registered office.

6.11 Tenure of office: A Director ceases to be a Director when his or her term expires pursuant to clause 6.3, or if he or she:

- (a) dies, or becomes mentally disordered or subject to a property order or personal order made under the Protection of Personal and Property Rights Act 1988;
- (b) resigns by written notice delivered to the Company at its address for service or at its registered office (such notice to be effective at the time when it is so received unless a later time is specified in the notice);
- (c) becomes disqualified from being a Director pursuant to section 151 of the Act;
- (d) is removed from office in accordance with clause 6.9; or
- (e) becomes bankrupt or makes an arrangement or composition with his or her creditors generally.

6.12 Resignation of Directors: Without limiting the proviso in clause 6.5, a Director who is elected to Whangarei District Council's governing body or a local board or becomes an employee of the Whangarei District Council will be required to resign as a Director before taking up such position. If such a Director does not resign prior to his or her election to the governing body of the Whangarei District Council or a local board, or his or her employment with the Whangarei District Council, that Director is deemed to have ceased to be a Director from the date of such election or employment. These provisions shall not apply if compelling reasons exist for the Director not to resign and his or her remaining a Director is in keeping with Council's Appointment to Outside Organisations Policy in operation at the time.

7. REMUNERATION AND OTHER BENEFITS OF DIRECTORS

- 7.1** The Board may not exercise the power conferred by section 161 of the Act to authorise any payment or other benefit of the kind referred to in that section to or in respect of a Director in his or her capacity as such, without the prior approval of the Shareholder.

8. INDEMNITY AND INSURANCE

- 8.1 Authority:** The Company is expressly authorised to, and will, indemnify and/or insure any Director or employee against liability for acts or omissions, and/or costs incurred in connection with claims relating to liability, of the type specifically contemplated by subsections (3), (4) and (5) of section 162 of the Act to the maximum extent permitted by those subsections.
- 8.2 Indemnity:** The Company may (and shall to the extent required by the Shareholder) enter into deeds of indemnity with its Directors and employees against liability and costs of the type referred to in clause 8.1, provided all such deeds are in a form approved by the Shareholder.

9. POWERS OF DIRECTORS

- 9.1 Management of Company:** The business and affairs of the Company must be managed by, or under the direction or supervision of, the Board.
- 9.2 Role of Directors:** The role of a Director is to assist the Company to meet its objectives and any other requirements in the Statement of Intent. This clause does not limit or affect the other duties that a Director has.
- 9.3 Exercise of powers by Board:** The Board may exercise all the powers of the Company which are not required, either by the Act or this Constitution, to be exercised by the Shareholder.
- 9.4 Limitations on powers of Board:** Notwithstanding clauses 9.1 and 9.3, the business and affairs of the Company must be managed in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Constitution, the Statement of Intent and the Local Government Act.
- 9.5 Delegation of powers:** The Board may delegate to a committee of Directors, a Director, an employee of the Company, or to any other person,
-

any one or more of its powers, other than a power set out in the second schedule to the Act. The Board remains responsible at all times for any delegated powers.

- 9.6 Appointment of attorney:** The Company may exercise the power conferred by section 181 of the Act to appoint a person as its attorney, either generally or in relation to a specified matter. Any such power of attorney may contain such provisions for the protection of persons dealing with the attorney as the Board thinks fit, and may also authorise any attorney to delegate all or any of the powers, authorities and discretions vested in the attorney.
- 9.7 Ratification by Shareholder:** Subject to the provisions of section 177 of the Act (relating to ratification of directors' actions) the Shareholder, or any other person in whom a power is vested by this Constitution or the Act, may ratify the purported exercise of that power by a Director or the Board in the same manner as the power may be exercised. The purported exercise of a power that is ratified under this clause is deemed to be, and always to have been, a proper and valid exercise of that power.

10. INTERESTS OF DIRECTORS

- 10.1 Disclosure of Interests:** A Director must comply with the provisions of section 140 of the Act (relating to disclosure of interest of directors) but failure to comply with that section does not affect the operation of clause 10.2.

- 10.2 Personal involvement of Directors:** Without limiting sections 107(3) and 141 of the Act (relating to avoidance of transactions in which a Director is Interested) and section 199(2) of the Act (prohibiting a director from acting as auditor of a company), or any applicable rule of law or equity, a Director shall not without the prior written approval of the shareholder:

- (a) contract with the Company in any capacity;
- (b) be a party to any transaction with the Company;
- (c) have any direct or indirect personal involvement or Interest in any transaction or arrangement to which the Company is a party or in which it is otherwise directly or indirectly Interested or involved;
- (d) become a director or other officer of, or otherwise be Interested in, any corporation promoted by the Company or in which the Company may be directly or indirectly Interested as a shareholder or otherwise; and
- (e) retain any remuneration, profit or benefits in relation to any of the foregoing.

If a contract or arrangement of the kind referred to in this clause is approved by the Shareholder, it may not be avoided by reason of a Director's Interest. The foregoing does not apply to any transaction on which the director may vote under clause 10.3(e) and (f).

10.3 Interested Directors must not vote: A Director who is Interested in a transaction entered into, or to be entered into, by the Company must not do any of the following:

- (a) vote on any matter relating to that transaction;
- (b) sign a document relating to that transaction on behalf of the Company; and
- (c) do any other thing in his or her capacity as a Director in relation to that transaction,

provided that a Director may vote and be included in the quorum on any matter relating to the following:

- (d) any payment or other benefit of the kind referred to in section 161 of the Act in respect of that Director in his or her capacity as such in accordance with clause 7; and
- (e) the entry into an indemnity and/or insurance arrangement in respect of that Director in his or her capacity as such in accordance with clause 8.

10.4 Director may act in Whangarei District Council's interests: A Director may, when exercising powers or performing duties as a Director, act in a manner which he or she believes is in the best interests of Whangarei District Council even though it may not be in the best interests of the Company.

11. PROCEEDINGS OF BOARD

11.1 Third schedule to Act not to apply: The provisions of the Third Schedule to the Act (relating to proceedings of a board) do not apply to the Company, except to the extent expressly incorporated in this Constitution.

11.2 Alternative forms of meeting: A meeting of the Board may be held either:

- (a) by a number of the Directors who constitute a quorum, being assembled together at the place, date and time appointed for the meeting; or
- (b) by means of audio, or audio and visual, communication by which all Directors participating and constituting a quorum can simultaneously hear each other throughout the meeting.

11.3 Procedure: Except as provided in this Constitution, the Board may regulate its own procedure.

11.4 Convening of meeting: A Director, or an employee of the Company at the request of a Director, may convene a meeting of the Board by giving notice

in accordance with clause 11.6.

11.5 Notice of meeting: The following provisions apply in relation to meetings of the Board except where otherwise agreed by all Directors in relation to any particular meeting or meetings:

- (a) Not less than five working days' notice of a meeting will be given to each Director (other than a Director who has waived that right).
- (b) Notice to a Director of a meeting may be:
 - (i) given to the Director in person by telephone or other oral communication;
 - (ii) delivered to the Director;
 - (iii) posted to the address given by the Director to the Company for such purpose;
 - (iv) sent by email or other electronic means in accordance with any request made by the Director from time to time for such purpose.
- (c) A notice of meeting must:
 - (i) specify the date, time and place of the meeting;
 - (ii) in the case of a meeting by means of audio, or audio and visual, communication, specify the manner in which each Director may participate in the proceedings of the meeting; and
 - (iii) give an indication of the matters to be discussed, in sufficient detail to enable a reasonable Director to appreciate the general import of the matters, unless this is already known to all the Directors or is impracticable in any particular circumstances.
- (d) A notice of meeting given to a Director pursuant to this clause is deemed to be given:
 - (i) in the case of oral communication, at the time of notification;
 - (ii) in the case of delivery, by handing the notice to the Director or by delivery of the notice to the address of the Director;
 - (iii) in the case of posting, three working days after it is posted;
 - (iv) in the case of electronic means, at the time of transmission.
- (e) If all reasonable efforts have been made to give notice of a meeting to a Director in accordance with clause 11.6(d) but the Director cannot be contacted, notice of the meeting will be deemed to have

been duly given to that Director.

- 11.6 Director may convene meeting:** Without limiting the provisions of clauses 11.4 or 11.5, a Director has the right at any time to convene a meeting of the Board, or to require an employee of the Company to convene a meeting of the Board, at the registered office of the Company or at the place where the meetings of the Board for the time being are customarily held, by giving not less than five working days' written notice signed by or on behalf of the Director to each of the other Directors stating the date, time and place of the meeting and the matters to be discussed.
- 11.7 Waiver of notice irregularity:** An irregularity in the giving of notice of a meeting is waived if each of the Directors either attends the meeting without protest as to the irregularity or agrees (whether before, during or after the meeting) to the waiver.
- 11.8 Quorum:** A quorum for a meeting of the Board is a majority of the Directors. No matter may be considered at a meeting of the Board if a quorum is not present.
- 11.9 Chairperson:** If at any meetings of Directors:
- (a) no chairperson is appointed, the Directors present shall choose one of their number to be chairperson of the meeting;
 - (b) a chairperson has been appointed, but that chairperson is not present within 15 minutes after the time determined for the commencement of the meeting, the deputy chairperson will be the chairperson of the meeting; or
 - (c) both the chairperson and deputy chairperson are not present within 15 minutes after the time determined for the commencement of the meeting, the Directors present may choose one of their number to be chairperson of the meeting.
- 11.10 Voting:** Every Director has one vote. The chairperson does not have a casting vote. A resolution of the Board is passed if it is agreed to by all Directors present without dissent, or if a majority of the votes cast on it are in favour of the resolution. A Director present at a meeting of the Board is presumed to have agreed to, and to have voted in favour of, a resolution of the Board unless he or she expressly dissents from or votes against, or expressly abstains from voting on, the resolution at the meeting (and such dissents, votes against or abstentions shall be noted in the minutes).
- 11.11 Written resolution:** A resolution in writing signed or assented to by a majority of the Directors entitled to vote on that resolution is as valid and effective as if passed at a meeting of the Board duly convened and held provided those Directors would constitute a quorum for consideration of the resolution at a meeting of the Board. Any such resolution may consist of several documents (including email or other similar means of communication) in similar form, each signed or assented to by one or more Directors. A copy of any such resolution must be entered in the Records. The Company must, within five Working Days after any resolution is passed

in accordance with this clause, send a copy of the resolution to each Director who has not signed or assented to the resolution.

- 11.12 Committees:** A committee of Directors must, in the exercise of the powers delegated to it, comply with any procedural or other requirements imposed on it by the Board. Subject to any such requirements, the provisions of this Constitution relating to proceedings of Directors apply, with appropriate modification, to meetings of a committee of Directors.
- 11.13 Validity of actions:** The acts of a person as a Director are valid even though the person's appointment was defective or the person is not qualified for appointment.
- 11.14 Minutes:** The Board must ensure that minutes are kept of all proceedings at Shareholder meetings and of the Board. Minutes which have been signed correct by the chairperson of the meeting are prima facie evidence of the proceedings.
- 11.15 Other Meetings / Briefings:** The Board may meet with or brief Whangarei District Council elected members and officers from time to time. Such meetings and briefings shall be consistent with, and do not otherwise limit, any applicable Whangarei District Council policy and shall not constitute part of Board proceedings.

12. METHOD OF CONTRACTING

- 12.1 Deeds:** A deed which is to be entered into by the Company may be signed on behalf of the Company, by:
- (a) two or more Directors; or
 - (b) a Director, and any person authorised by the Board, whose signatures must be witnessed; or
 - (c) one or more attorneys appointed by the Company.
- 12.2 Other written contracts:** An obligation or contract which is required by law to be in writing, and any other written obligation or contract which is to be entered into by the Company, may be signed on behalf of the Company by a person acting under the express or implied authority of the Company.
- 12.3 Other obligations:** Any other obligation or contract may be entered into on behalf of the Company in writing or orally by a person acting under the express or implied authority of the Company.

13. SHARES

- 13.1 Shares in the Company:** At the time of adoption of this Constitution there
-

are 120 Shares in the Company. No money is payable for calls or otherwise on those Shares.

13.2 Shares held by Whangarei District Council: At the time of adoption of this Constitution the Shares are held by Whangarei District Council.

13.3 Issue of Shares: Subject to clause 13.4, the Board may, but only with the approval of the Shareholder, issue Shares (including redeemable shares), securities that are convertible into or exchangeable for Shares, or options to acquire Shares and on such terms as the Board thinks fit. The Company is expressly authorised to issue redeemable Shares for the purposes of section 68 of the Act.

13.4 Restriction on issue: No Shares (including redeemable shares), securities that are convertible into or exchangeable for Shares, or options to acquire Shares may be issued to any person other than Whangarei District Council without a Special Resolution to that effect.

14. SHARE CERTIFICATES

14.1 Issue of Share certificates: The Company may issue Share certificates in respect of all or any Shares and must, within 20 Working Days after receiving an application by the Shareholder, send to the Shareholder a Share certificate, in accordance with section 95 of the Act.

14.2 Replacement Share certificates: The Company:

- (a) may issue a replacement certificate for any Share certificate that is worn out or defaced; and
- (b) must issue a replacement Share certificate for one that has been lost or destroyed,

subject to satisfactory proof of that fact, payment of the reasonable expenses of the Company and, if so required by the Board, an appropriate indemnity being given to the Company.

15. CALLS ON SHARES

15.1 Board may make calls: Subject to clause 13.1, the Board may, from time to time, make such calls as it thinks fit upon the Shareholder in respect of any amounts unpaid on any Shares held by them which are not made payable at a fixed time or times by the terms of issue of those Shares, and the Shareholder must, subject to receiving at least 10 Working Days' written notice specifying the time or times and place of payment, pay to the Company at the time or times and place so specified the amount called. A call may be made payable by instalments. The Board may revoke or postpone any call.

- 15.2 Fixed instalments deemed calls:** An amount which, by the terms of issue of a Share, is payable on allotment or at a fixed date is deemed for the purposes of this Constitution to be a call duly made and payable on the date on which the amount is payable.

16. NO TRANSFER OF SHARES

- 16.1** The Shareholder may not sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of any Share to any person, while the Company is to remain a substantive council-controlled organisation.

17. DISTRIBUTIONS

- 17.1 Power to authorise:** The Board, if satisfied on reasonable grounds that the Company will immediately after the Distribution satisfy the solvency test, may, subject to the Act, this Constitution and the Statement of Intent, and with the prior approval of the Shareholder, authorise Distributions by the Company to the Shareholder at times, and of amounts, as it thinks fit and may do everything which is necessary or expedient to give effect to any such Distribution.
- 17.2 Deduction of amounts due:** The Board may deduct from a Distribution payable to the Shareholder any amount which is due and payable by the Shareholder to the Company on account of calls or otherwise in relation to any Shares held by the Shareholder.
- 17.3 Method of payment:** A Distribution payable in cash may be paid in such manner as the Board thinks fit to the Shareholder, or to such other person and in such manner as the Shareholder may in writing direct.
- 17.4 No interest on Distributions:** The Company is not liable to pay interest in respect of any Distribution.

18. EXERCISE OF POWERS OF SHAREHOLDER

- 18.1 Alternative forms of meeting:** A Shareholder meeting may be held either:
- (a) by Whangarei District Council (constituting a quorum as the only Shareholder of the Company), at the place, date and time appointed for the meeting; or
 - (b) if determined by the Shareholder, by means of audio, or audio and visual, communication by which Whangarei District Council (constituting a quorum as the only Shareholder of the Company),

can hear any other person participating in the meeting throughout the meeting.

- 18.2 Exercise of power by meeting or written resolution:** A Shareholder's resolution in writing under section 122 of the Act may consist of one or more documents in similar form (including letters, email or other similar means of communication) each signed or assented to by or on behalf of the Shareholder.

19. SHAREHOLDER MEETINGS

- 19.1 Annual meetings:** The Company must hold annual Shareholder meetings in accordance with section 120 of the Act unless in the case of any annual meeting, everything required to be done at that meeting (by resolution or otherwise) is done by resolution in writing signed in accordance with section 122 of the Act.

- 19.2 Special meetings:** A special Shareholder meeting:

- (a) may be called by the Board at any time; and
- (b) must be called by the Board on the written request of the Shareholder .

- 19.3 Time and place of meetings:** Each Shareholder meeting will be held at such time and place as the Shareholder appoints.

20. NOTICE OF SHAREHOLDER MEETINGS

- 20.1 Written notice:** Written notice of the time and place of a Shareholder meeting must be sent to the Shareholder and to every Director, and to the auditor of the Company, not less than 10 Working Days before the meeting, but with the consent of the Shareholder, it may be convened by such shorter notice and in such manner as the Shareholder agrees.

- 20.2 Contents of notice:** A notice of meeting must state:

- (a) the nature of the business to be transacted at the meeting in sufficient detail to enable the Shareholder to form a reasoned judgment in relation to it; and
- (b) the text of any Special Resolution to be submitted to the meeting.

- 20.3 Waiver of notice irregularity:** An irregularity in a notice of a meeting is waived if the Shareholder attends the meeting without protest as to the irregularity, or if the Shareholder agrees to the waiver.

20.4 Accidental omission of notice: The accidental omission to give notice of a meeting to, or the failure to receive notice of a meeting by, any person, does not invalidate the proceedings at that meeting.

20.5 Notice of adjourned meeting: If a Shareholder meeting is adjourned for less than 21 Working Days, it is not necessary to give notice of the time and place of the adjourned meeting other than by announcement at the meeting which is adjourned. In any other case, notice of the adjourned meeting will be given in accordance with clause 20.1.

21. CHAIRPERSON OF SHAREHOLDER MEETINGS

21.1 The Shareholder shall appoint such person to chair any Shareholder meetings, as the Shareholder thinks fit.

22. WHANGAREI DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATIVE

22.1 Whangarei District Council has the right to appoint a Whangarei District Council Representative as its proxy to attend and vote at Shareholder meetings on its behalf. Any Whangarei District Council Representative so appointed is entitled to attend and be heard at such meetings and to demand or join in demanding a poll, as if that Whangarei District Council Representative was the Whangarei District Council.

23. SHAREHOLDER PROPOSALS AND MANAGEMENT REVIEW

23.1 Shareholder proposals: The Shareholder may give written notice to the Board of a matter which the Shareholder proposes to raise for discussion or resolution at the next Shareholder meeting. The provisions of clause 9 of the first schedule to the Act apply to any notice given pursuant to this clause.

23.2 Management review by Shareholder: The chairperson of a Shareholder meeting will allow a reasonable opportunity for the Shareholder to question, discuss, or comment on the management of the Company. The Shareholder may pass a resolution relating to the management of the Company at that meeting and any such resolution is binding on the Board.

24. INSPECTION OF RECORDS

24.1 Inspection by Directors: Subject to section 191(2) of the Act (which relates to the power of a court to limit inspection), all accounting and other records of the Company will be open to the inspection of any Director.

-
- 24.2 Inspection by Shareholder:** Subject to the provisions of section 216 of the Act (which permits inspection of certain records by shareholders) the Board may from time to time determine at what times and places, and under what conditions, the accounting or other records of the Company or any of them are open to the inspection of the Shareholder.

25. NOTICES

- 25.1 Reports, etc to Shareholder:** Annual reports, notices and other documents required to be sent to the Shareholder will be sent in the manner provided in section 391 of the Act and in accordance with any applicable requirements under the Local Government Act.
- 25.2 Accidental omissions:** The failure to send an annual report, notice, or other document to the Shareholder in accordance with the Act or this Constitution does not invalidate the proceedings at a Shareholder meeting if the failure to do so was accidental.
- 25.3 Waiver by Shareholder:** Subject to section 212(2) of the Act, the Shareholder may from time to time, by written notice to the Company, waive the right to receive all or any documents from the Company and may at any time thereafter revoke the waiver in the same manner. While any waiver is in effect, the Company need not send to the Shareholder the documents to which the waiver relates.

26. LIQUIDATION

- 26.1** If the Company is liquidated the liquidator may, with the approval of the Shareholder and any other sanction required by the Act:
- (a) distribute to the Shareholder in kind the whole or any part of the assets of the Company; and/or
 - (b) vest the whole or any part of any such assets in trustees upon such trusts for the benefit of the persons so entitled as the liquidator thinks fit, but so that the Shareholder is not compelled to accept any shares or other securities on which there is any liability.

RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC**Move/Second**

That the public be excluded from the following parts of proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under Section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered		Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under Section 48(1) for passing this resolution
1.1	Confidential minutes of the Whangarei District Council meeting held on 22 May 2025	Good reason to withhold information exists under Section 7 Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987	Section 48(1)(a)
1.2	Council Controlled Trading Organisation Appointments		
1.3	Airport Location Study Outcomes		
1.4	Carpark Future Use		
1.5	Draft Memorandum of Understanding		

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public, are as follows:

Item	Grounds	Section
1.1	For the reasons as stated in the open minutes.	
1.2	To protect the privacy of natural persons including that of a deceased person.	S7(2)(a)
1.3	To enable Council to carry on without prejudice or disadvantage negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations). To prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage.	S7(2)(i) S7(2)(j)
1.4	To enable Council to carry on without prejudice or disadvantage negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).	S7(2)(i)
1.5	To maintain legal professional privilege.	S7(2)(g)

Resolution to allow members of the public to remain

If the Council wishes members of the public to remain during discussion of confidential items the following additional recommendation will need to be passed:

Move/Second

“That _____ be permitted to remain at this meeting, after the public has been excluded, because of his/her/their knowledge of Item _____.

This knowledge, which will be of assistance in relation to the matter to be discussed, is relevant to that matter because _____.